

6-4

CONFIDENTIAL

Sep 1963

3d Marine 3d Mar Div  
Sitings # 147-177; Weekly Opns  
Overlay Rpts; Maps

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

COMPAN  
XO 14

Routine

From: CG Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 147

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)2. Period Covered. 310001H - 312400H Aug 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. At 310800H, 1/1 assumed responsibility for 1/3's portion of the TAOR. During the reporting period the Regiment conducted 21 patrols and established 15 ambushes.

a. 1/1. Assumed responsibility of 1/3's portion of the 3d Marines' TAOR. Emphasis during this reporting period was on area familiarization and final consolidation of units in their new positions. Eighteen members of 1/3 will remain with 1/1 for several days to assist and instruct members of the new battalion. Sporadic rifle fire was received during the early morning from positions in front of Company B. Negative casualties resulted. Three platoon sized patrol bases were established, one each by Companies A, C and D. These bases are operating forward of the MLR, conducting recon patrols, establishing OPs and ambushes.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued defense of its portion of the TAOR by conducting extensive patrol and ambush activities. At 311245H, a patrol from the third platoon of Company F had four USMC KIA by an explosive device in the vicinity of AT874751. Although there is not clear information as to the type of device, the area in which the patrol was operating contained numerous booby traps, one of which is believed to be the cause of the casualties. Company E and Company G continued to maintain platoon sized patrols east and west of the MLR.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued its defense of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. Company L and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn continued patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the MLR. Companies I, K and M remained in defensive positions around the Battalion CP and airfield. Negative contact was made during the reporting period.

d. 1/12. The battalion fired 163 missions in support of the 3d Marines.

CONFIDENTIAL

Encl 1

CONFIDENTIAL

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/1. The battalion continued to consolidate its positions and familiarize itself with its area of responsibility. Between the hours of 302400H and 310200H Company B received approximately ten rounds of small arms fire. The firing came from an estimated four or five VC in the vicinity of (AT950690). Negative casualties resulted. At 311300H one platoon each from Company A, Company C and Company D moved to establish patrol bases in the vicinity of (AT897715), (AT910702) and (AT932684). The platoons will operate from these patrol bases for the next 48 hours. Numerous night patrols were conducted and ambushes were established on likely avenues of approach.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued to defend its portion of the TAOR by conducting extensive patrols and establishing numerous ambushes. Company E maintained one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT912831). The remainder of the company continued to occupy positions in the vicinity of LE MY Fort. Two squads of Company F patrolled to the southwest of their company position. Four Marines were WIA by an unknown explosive device, believed to be a booby trap, in the vicinity of (AT874751). The incident occurred as a squad was moving down to check a draw. It could not be determined if the device was thrown or tripped. No VC were observed in the area nor was there any trace of recent VC activity. The low ground in that general area was reported to be saturated with booby traps, both on the ground and in the trees. The four WIA were helioevacuated and the remainder of the two squads returned to the Company CP. Company G continued to maintain one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT875782). Company H remains as the Regimental reserve/reaction company.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI vital area by conducting numerous patrols and ambushes. At first light two platoons of Company L returned to the Battalion CP by helicopter. The entire company moved at 311700H to the vicinity of (YD865107) and ~~was~~ established five ambushes in that area. Company C, 3d Recon established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD814155). Negative VC contact was made during the reporting period.

(4) 1/12.

(a) Battery Positions. No change.

(b) Battery A. Between 301815H and 310615H fired 32 harrassing and 45 interdiction missions. At 302130H fired an illumination mission at (AT952682) on suspected enemy movement with good illumination of the area; no enemy sighted.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(c) Battery B

1. Battery B (-). Between 302000H and 310445H fired 13 harrassing and five interdiction missions. At 302015H fired an illumination mission at (AT929844) over suspected enemy movement with good illumination of the area, and at 310200H an illumination mission at (AT925846) with good illumination of the area; no enemy sighted on either mission.

2. Battery B (Fwd). Between 301845H and 310615H fired 25 interdiction and seven harrassing missions. Between 311347H and 311440H fired three missions (unobserved) on supply areas and two missions on rally points at (AT825755), (AT819715), (AT832757), (AT835747) and (AT81757506).

(d) Mortar Battery. Between 302145H and 310430H fired six harrassing and three interdiction missions.

(e) Reinforcing Fires

1. Naval Gunfire Activity Not Previously Reported. Between 301350H and 301730H fired on seven suspected VC positions at (AT862843), (AT878878), (AT832839), (AT867839), (AT867889), (AT851865) and (AT857862), and on a VC bunker at (AT867849) with good effect on target. The ship that fired was the USS ORLICK (DD386); main armament was employed.

(f) Ammunition Expended by Caliber/Type. 105mm - 260 HE, 68 WP, 11 illumination; 4.2" 18 HE.

(g) Missions Fired by Type. 69 harrassing, 78 interdiction and 16 "will adjust".

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

(2) 2/3. Company E maintained one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT912831) and (AT911828). Company F conducted a two squad patrol southwest from the Company CP to the vicinity of (AT874751). Four Marines were KIA by an unknown type explosive device at those coordinates. Patrol returned at 311530H. Company G maintained one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT875782).

(3) 3/4. Conducted four security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield during the late evening and early morning.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Established local ambushes in the vicinity of the three platoon sized patrol bases.

CONFIDENTIAL



(2) 2/3. Company E established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT893823) and (AT982817). Company F established a squad ambush in the vicinity of (AT899753). Company G established four squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT871781), (AT892797), (AT894804) and (AT899801).

(3) 3/4. Company L established five squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (YD865107). Company C, 3d Recon Bn established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD814155).

#### 5. Changes in CP Locations

a. Company L, 3/4 - (YD865107).

#### 6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

#### 7. Training

a. 2/3. Company G conducted a small arms FIREX at 311300H.

#### 8. Plans

a. 1/1. The platoons (rein) will continue to operate from patrol bases in the vicinity of: Company A - (AT897715), Company C - (AT910702) and Company D - (AT932684).

b. 2/3. Company E will continue to maintain one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of grid square (AT9182). Company G will maintain one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of grid square (AT8778). Company H will remain as the Regimental reserve/reaction company. Normal ambush activity along likely avenues of approach will continue.

c. 3/4. Company L will conduct three platoon sized patrols from ambush sites back to the Battalion CP at first light. Normal security patrols of the Battalion CP will be conducted.

d. 1/12. Will continue to support the 3d Marines.

#### 9. Miscellaneous

##### a. People to People

(1) 2/3. The battalion aid station treated 110 persons for minor cuts and infections of the skin.

(2) 3/4. The medical team went to the village of THUY TAN and treated approximately 75 people. There has been a noticed decrease in the attendance of children since the team showed the children and mothers of the children how to bathe properly.

b. MR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 94% individual positions  
44% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions  
98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions  
99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. CONLIN

CO/NA  
XD/14

Routine

From: CG Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 148

1. Reporting unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 010000H - 012400H Sep 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. During the reporting period the Regiment conducted 17 patrols and established 11 ambushes.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued to maintain one platoon from Companies A, C and D patrolling from patrol bases in the vicinity of (AT897715), (AT910702) and (AT932684). They conducted recon patrols, established GPs and ambushes throughout the reporting period.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued defense of its area of responsibility by conducting extensive patrol and ambush activities. Company E and Company C continued to maintain platoon sized patrols east and west of the MLR. A rehearsal of "Operation ALLIGATOR" was conducted during the hours of darkness to test reaction time of units assigned to counter an attack on the NAM O bridge.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI vital area. Company L conducted three platoon sized patrols on their returning to the Battalion GP from last night's ambush positions. Company C, 3d Recon Bn continued patrol, ambush and surveillance activity within the TAOR. Company K (-) replaced Company L as the patrolling company forward of the MLR.

d. 1/12. The battalion fired 109 missions in support of the 3d Marines.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. Company A maintained one platoon operating from a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT897715). Company C maintained one platoon operating from a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT910702) and Company B maintained a platoon patrol base in the vicinity of (AT932684). Recon patrols were conducted during the day and ambushes were established during the hours of darkness. Negative contact was made by all of the platoon patrol bases. Companies B, C and D all reported sniper activity on the MLR during the early morning hours.

Company B reported three men in front of their positions at 010035H. When fired on the men immediately broke contact. Company C reported sighting four men when a trip flare went off in the vicinity of (AT967736). The men were fired on and broke contact. A search of the area indicated negative results. At 010125H, Company D received sporadic rifle fire from the vicinity of (AT940714). Three men were sighted and fired upon. A search of the area at first light indicated negative results.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued to conduct aggressive patrols and established numerous ambushes. Companies E and G maintained platoons to the east and west of the MBR. Both platoons patrolled extensively during the day and made no VC contact. Two platoons of Company E, supported by 1 platoon of Company B, 1st Airborne Bn, conducted a rehearsal of "Operation ALLIGATOR" this evening. The operation is a counter-attack plan to support defense of the CA DE SONG bridge on Highway #1. The rehearsal is designed to test our reaction time and to determine the most suitable routes of approach to positions.

(3) 3/4. At first light, Company I conducted three platoon sized security patrols from (YD865107) back to the Battalion CP. At 011500H, the first and second platoons of Company K trucked to (YD841155), patrolled to (YD831119) and established night defensive positions in that area. Under cover of darkness, the third platoon of Company K moved by foot to (YD915095) and established a platoon sized ambush. The third platoon of Company D helilifted to OP Hill 225 and relieved the second platoon of Company M. At 011400H, the first platoon of Company C, 3d Recon Bn patrolled in the vicinity of (YD894049) and established a patrol base there. The second platoon of Company C, 3d Recon Bn established an ambush in the vicinity of (YD929120). Negative contact was made during the reporting period.

(4) 1/12.

(a) Battery Positions. Mortar Battery (-) displaced to temporary position at (AT897821).

(b) Battery A. At 211540H and 311615H fired on VC in a wooded area at (AT893673) with rounds on target and no further observation possible because of smoke in the target area; no surveillance of target available. At 311630H, 312100H and 312206H fired illumination missions, first for adjustment requested by 1st Bn, 1st Marines and the second and third times at suspected enemy movement. At 312140H fired for effect on a VC unit of undetermined size at (AT952716) with effect on target unknown. Between 312030H and 010530H fired 12 harassing and 26 interdiction missions. At 010230H fired an illumination mission at (AT952682) over suspected enemy movement with no enemy sighted.

(c) Battery B.

1. Battery B (-). At 311950H fired on a VC booby trapped area at (AT874751), resulting in five secondary explosions. At 312025H this concentration was refired with rounds observed on target but without secondary explosions.

2. Battery B (Fwd). Between 312200H and 010530H fired nine harassing and 19 interdiction missions. At 010950H fired on a suspected VC position at (AT863820) with good effect on target, but no surveillance available. At 011032H fired on a suspected CP at (AT841788) with good effect on target. At 011053 and 011121H fired on suspected supply areas at (AT817737) and (AT819739) with good effect on both targets.

(d) Mortar Battery. At 311615H fired for effect on a VC ammo dump at (AT874751) with rounds on target.

BOOBY TRAPPED AREA

(e) ammunition Expended by Caliber/Type. 105mm - 30 HE, 145 WP, 17 illumination; 4.2" - 28 W, 32 HE.

(f) Missions Fired by Type. 24 harassing, 71 interdiction 10 with adjust, 4 fire for effect.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Company C conducted one squad sized patrol to the vicinity of (AT967736). The patrol departed at first light and returned at 010830H. Negative contact was made.

(2) 2/3. Company E continued to maintain one platoon patrolling the northern sand flats in the vicinity of (AT9182) and (AT9282). Company G continued to maintain one platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT8880) and (AT8780). Negative contact was made.

(3) 3/4. Conducted four security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield. Negative contact was made.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Company A established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT900710) and (AT900720). Company C established local ambushes in the vicinity of (AT910702) and Company D established local ambushes in the vicinity of (AT932684).

(2) 2/3. Company F established one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT906741). Company G established ~~four~~ squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT877807), (AT895796), (AT895804) and (AT898802).

(3) 3/4. Company K established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD915095). Company C, 3d Recon Bn established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD929120).

5. Changes in CP Locations

a. Company K, 3/4 - (YD831119).

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.

7. Training

a. 3/4. Companies K and M conducted one hour of instruction on detection and prevention of VD.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue to maintain three platoons in patrol bases (AT897715), (AT910702) and (AT932684). The platoons will continue to conduct recon patrols and establish ambushes. The remainder of the battalion will continue to consolidate positions and become familiar with the area.

b. 2/3. Will continue to maintain two platoons patrolling east and west of the MSH. Company G's platoon will patrol in grid squares (AT8680), (AT8780) and (AT8679). Company E's platoon patrol will continue to operate in the northern sand flats in the vicinity of grid squares (AT9182) and (AT9282).

c. 3/4. Company K will continue patrol activity in the vicinity of (YD831119). The second and third platoons of Company C, 3d Recon Bn will return to the Battalion CP at first light. The first platoon of Company C will continue patrol activity in the vicinity of (YD894049).

9. Miscellaneous

a. People to People

(1) 2/3. The Battalion Aid Station treated approximately 100 persons for minor ailments.

(2) 3/4. The Battalion Aid Station treated approximately 50 persons for minor ailments.

b. MIR Construction

(1) 1/1. 94% individual positions, 44% wire

(2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire

(3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

## Routine

From: 00 Third Mar  
To: 00 Third Mar Div

Confidential

## Situation Report 149

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marine (-) (Rein)2. Period Covered. 020001H - 021800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. During the reporting period the Regiment conducted 19 patrols and has 12 ambushes planned for tonight,

a. 1/1. The battalion continued to maintain platoon sized combat base forward of the MLK from Companies A, C and D. Shortly after midnight a platoon from Co. D operating approximately 300 meters south of the Company CP made contact with a Viet Cong force of about 45 men. During the ensuing fire fight, it was estimated that 20 VC were WIA (not apprehended). There were no USMC casualties. Sporadic fire continued for most of the night. A VC was KIA by a 3.5" rocket round that was fired by a Marine who observed the VC firing from a tree.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued defense of its area of responsibility without incident. Company E and Company G continued to maintain platoon sized combat bases one east and the other west of the MLK. Both combat bases conducted extensive patrol activity with negative VC contact.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI vital area. Company K (-) conducted patrol activity forward of the MLK with negative VC contact.

d. 1/12. The battalion fired 126 missions in support of the 3d Marines.

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/1. Under the cover of darkness the 1st platoon Company D moved to the vicinity of (AT 932714) and established an ambush along the southern side of the road. At 020013H the platoon engaged an approximately 45 VC in a fire fight and inflicted an estimated 20 WIA VC. There were no friendly casualties. During the initial contact two VC were sighted under illumination and shortly thereafter approximately 45 VC were estimated to be present based on the fire power. The Viet Cong broke contact and withdrew apparently leaving a group of snipers behind. The 1st platoon, Company D continued to receive sniper fire. At 020155H the fire fight was resumed from the southwest. The fire became sporadic until approximately 020227H at which time a U. S. Air Force flare plane reported on position and began dropping illumination. At 020420H several rounds of small arms fire were reported. The flare plane

remained on station until first light. An aerial observer surveyed the area at 020700H and reported no significant observations. At 020705H a medical evacuation was requested for a Marine from Co. D who had appendicitis at coordinates (AT 899699). Prior to the arrival of the helicopter a sniper fired into the vicinity of the LZ and another fired at the helicopter during the evacuation. A squad pursued the sniper and he <sup>was</sup> apparently fled in the village of AN NONH (2) (AT 8969). The 1st platoon Co. D patrolled south to the vicinity of the med-evac and observed a VC sniper in a tree. A 3.5" rocket launcher was employed and the VC was KIA (not recovered) at 020755H. The battalion continued normal defensive operation during the day with no further VC contact.

(2) 2/3. The battalion had negative VC contact during reporting period. Companies E and G continued to maintain platoon combat bases to the east and west of the LA MY complex. Both platoons patrolled extensively throughout the day with negative Viet Cong contact. Divers from Co. A, 3d Recon Battalion conducted a bridge reconnaissance of the NAM O bridge (AT 9284) and reported that there were no significant observation nor were there any signs of tampering below the water line.

(3) 3/4. Company K continued to maintain its 1st and 2d platoons operating out of a combat base located in the vicinity of (YD 841155). They conducted reconnaissance and security patrols in grid squares (YD 8909), (YD 9009) and (YD 9109) with negative VC contact. Company L continued to defend Highway #1 in the vital areas, conducting local security patrols. Company M defends the HUE PHU BAI airfield with emphasis on VC infiltration and water attack. Co. C, 3d Recon Bn conducted a river reconnaissance of the SONG NONG western bank from the 03 grid line north to the 05 grid line with no significant sightings. There was negative VC contact during the reporting period.

(4) 1/12.

(a) Battery Positions. Mortar Battery (-) displaced to coordinates (AT 897822), all others remain as last reported.

(b) Battery A. From 011900H to 020422H fired 4 unobserved harrassing and 25 unobserved interdiction missions, all prearranged, throughout the 1st Bn, 1st Marines TAOR on suspected areas of enemy occupation and routes of approach with no surveillance. At 020155H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 902684) on an undetermined number of VC with no surveillance. At 020210H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 898684) on an undetermined number of VC with no surveillance. At 020422H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 898684) on suspected VC with no surveillance. At 020428H fired a observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 899698) on suspected VC with no surveillance. At 020430H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 898677) on a suspected VC with no surveillance.



(c) Battery B.

1. Battery B (-). From 011845H to 020400H fired 13 unobserved harrassing and 16 unobserved interdiction missions, all prearranged, throughout the 2nd Ln, 3d Marines TAOB on areas of suspected enemy occupation and routes of approach with no surveillance.

2. Btry B (Fwd). From 011918H to 020545H fired 27 unobserved harrassing and 33 unobserved interdiction missions, all prearranged, throughout the 2nd Ln, 3d Marines TAOB on areas of suspected VC occupation and routes of approach with no surveillance. At 021000H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 877836) on a suspected VC hiding place with no VC activity observed. At 021055H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 814742) on a suspected VC supply point with no VC activity observed. At 021125H fired an observed neutralization mission on a target of opportunity at coordinates (AT 821761) on a suspected VC supply point with no enemy activity observed.

3. Btry C. Detached.

(d) Missions Fired by Type. 7 neutralization, 45 harrassing, 71 interdiction, 3 illuminating.

(e) Ammunition Expended by Caliber/Type. 105mm - 323 HE, 34 WP, 123 Illum.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. <sup>int plbt</sup> Co. D conducted a platoon patrol south to the vicinity of AT 899699 and return. <sup>CP</sup> One VC sniper was KIA (not recovered).

(2) 2/3. This morning the 2d platoon Co. B conducted one squad sized patrol from the platoon base at (AT 913821) to the vicinity of (AT 917803). Upon return of this patrol a fire team was dispatched to (AT 895825) and returned by 021400H. Both of these patrols reported negative VC contact. The 3d platoon of Company G conducted a patrol from last night's base (AT 874808) to (AT 862798) with negative contact.

(3) 3/4. Conducted four local security patrols of the area around the RUE PHU BAI airfield and the battalion CP with negative VC contact.

c. Ambushes planned for tonight

(1) 1/1. Companies A, C and D will establish platoon size ambushes employing their combat bases in the vicinity of (AT 910702), (AT 932684) and (AT 897715).

(2) 2/3. Company E will have three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 892826) (AT 892817 and (AT 920814). Company G plans squad sized ambushes at (AT 871800) (AT 892798) and (AT 896804).

(3) 3/4. Company K will establish three squad sized ambushes in grid squares (YD 8909), (YD 9009) and (YD 9109).

5. Changes in CP Locations

a. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CP's. None.7. Training

a. 2/3. Company G conducted a 3.5" rocket launcher FIREX and a one hour class on rules of engagement. Company F conducted a FIREX for M-14's, M-60's and M-79's. H&S Co. conducted a M-60 FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue to maintain three platoons in combat bases at (AT 897715), (AT 910702) and (AT 932684). The remainder of the battalion will continue to consolidate positions and continue familiarization of their TAOR. The 1st platoon Co. A will conduct a patrol southwest of its patrol base (AT 902724) during the hours of darkness. ~~Co. B will remain in position and maintain contact with Co. G 9th Marines.~~ 1st Platoon Co. C will conduct a patrol to the southwest of its patrol base (AT 929691). The 1st platoon, Co. D will patrol southwest from its patrol base (AT 920704). All patrols will establish ambushes during the night.

b. 2/3. At 021830H the 2d platoon Co. E and a platoon of LVT's will sweep the Red Beach II area. After dark the platoon will conduct a rehearsal of "Operation Alligator" to test reaction time of all units assigned to counter an attack on the NAM O bridge. At 030500H the 3d platoon Co F (rein) will patrol to the following check points, 1 (AT 887777), 2 (AT 874778), 3 (AT 869775), 4 (AT 863771), 5 (AT 862764), 6 (AT 866759), 7 (AT 874751), 8 (AT 874762), 9 (AT 882769), 10 (AT 889770), 11 (AT 887777) and 12 (AT 900775) and will return by 031700H. The 2d platoon E Company will establish its night base camp at (AT 921815). The 3d platoon Co. G will establish its night base at (AT 864803).

c. 3/4. Company K will continue to operate as a combat base forward of the MLK and will establish night ambushes tomorrow night in grid squares (YD 8909), (YD 9007) and (YD 9109). Company M will remain as Airfield Defense Company while Company L will defend the Highway #1. Co. C, 3d Recon Battalion will establish OP's for a 48 hour period in grid squares (YD 8205) (YD 8206), (YD 8305) and (8306) in order to gain surveillance over the southwest portion of the TAOR.

d. 1/12. Will continue to support the 3d Marines.

9. Miscellaneous

a. People to people. None reported. CA officers at seminar.

b. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 94% individual positions, 44 % wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

Released by H. J. COLLIN

PLAN: (Late Entry)

Company D advances through DO BAW (1) to (AT 958684) to tie-in with Co. G,  
9th Marines.

CO 17 AM  
XO 14

Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CO Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 150

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 021800H - 031800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORS. During the reporting period the Regiment conducted 14 patrols and has 11 ambushes planned for tonight.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued patrol and ambush activity. The reporting period was highlighted by the movement of Company B to new positions in the vicinity of (AT944683) east to (AT954683). One platoon each of Company A and Company D continued to patrol south of their MLR positions. The battalion continues to improve its defensive posture. At 030215H, the Company D ambush in the vicinity of (AT910700) made contact with five VC. A search of the area produced no indication of casualties.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued to defend its portion of the MLR without incident. Company E and Company G maintained platoon sized patrol bases, one east and one west of the MSR. Company F conducted one platoon sized patrol to the west of the company CP. Negative contact was reported by all units.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI vital area. Company K and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn continue patrol and ambush activities forward of the MLR. Negative contact was made during the reporting period.

4. Activities

a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The battalion continued to become familiar with their area of responsibility. Company A continued to maintain one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT8971). The Company C platoon also continued patrol activity in the vicinity of (AT9268). Company D made contact with five VC who tripped a flare in the vicinity of (AT910700). The VC were fired on and broke contact, heading toward the village of KHUONG MY (2) (AT9169). Results of the ambush were not confirmed but it was estimated that there were one VC KIA and two WIA. No further contact was made by the battalion.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued patrol and ambush activity throughout the reporting period. Company E and Company G continued patrolling east and west of the MSR, maintaining one platoon each as patrol bases forward of the MLR. Company F conducted a platoon sized patrol west of its company positions. No enemy contact was reported but one enemy booby trapped grenade and four dummy booby traps were located. The grenade was detonated in place. Company H remained as the Regimental reserve/reaction company. Numerous ambushes were established during the reporting period and will continue to be established this evening.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. Company K continued operating in grid squares (YD89090), (YD9007) and (YD9109). The company conducted local patrols and ambushes throughout the reporting period with negative VC contact. Company C, 3d Recon Bn continued surveillance activity in grid squares (YD8205), (YD8206), (YD8305) and (YD8306). The Joint Action Company continued operations in the vicinity of (YD9113) during the reporting period.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Negative contact was made.

(2) 2/3. Company E patrolled today in grid squares (AT9180), (AT8982) and (AT8981). Company F conducted a platoon sized patrol west from their company position to (AT869775) south to (AT866759) and east back to the company CP. Company G patrolled in grid squares (AT8678), (AT8878) and (AT8778).

c. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. Company A and Company C will establish ambushes in the vicinity of their platoon patrol bases (coordinates not available).

(2) 2/3. Company E will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT896826) and (AT895818). Company G will establish four squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT865783), (AT889798), (AT895804) and (AT890801).

(3) 3/4. Company K will establish three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (YD8909), (YD9109) and (YD9009).

5. Changes in CP Locations

a. Company B, 1/1 - (AT944683)

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs

a. Company C, 3d Recon Bn established an OP in the vicinity of (YD894049) at 022200H and established an OP today in grid squares (YD8205), (YD8206), (YD8305) and (YD8306).

7. Training

a. 2/3. Company E held classes on the rules of engagement. Company G FAM fired 3.5 rocket launchers and the M-79.

b. 3/4. Company L conducted ~~training on~~ attacking fortified positions <sup>on</sup> ~~training~~.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue area familiarization and conduct extensive patrolling and ambush activity.

b. 2/3. Will continue to maintain two platoons patrolling east and west of the MSR. Numerous ambushes will be conducted along likely avenues of approach.

c. 3/4. Company K and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn will continue patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the MLR. The Joint Action Company will continue to work with PF ~~troops~~ in the hamlets of THUY LOUNG, THUY PHU and THUY TAN.

9. Miscellaneousa. People to People

(1) 1/3.

5 (a) On 31 August eight people were treated at the BAS (AT950720).

(b) On 1 September, the BAS treated 32 people for open sores and body rashes.

(c) On 1 September, Company A distributed five pounds of candy to children of THON PHURA HUNG (AT917727). The Company Commander discussed Marine operations with the village chief and the Popular Force leader. Five pounds of candy was also distributed to the children of THON PHU HA (AT910740). The villagers of THON PHU HA cautioned the Marines about VC booby traps and mines along the roads about the village.

(d) On 1 September, Company B established an aid station and treated 43 people for minor skin infections at (HOA THINH (AT952714)).

(e) On 1 September, Company D held sick call in AP HOA KHUONG (AT937725), and treated 19 people for indigestion, headaches and minor infections.

(2) 2/3.

(a) On 1 September, the LE MY medical dispensary treated 103 people for minor abrasions, contusions, and infections.

(b) On 1 September, Company H was assisted by the assistant village chief in distributing 36 pounds of cooking oil, 100 pounds of corn meal, 180 pounds of powdered milk, 60 pounds of rice, 100 pounds of dry beans, 10 pounds of salt, 50 bars of toilet soap, three baby dolls and one basketball to the needy families of NAM O (AT9383). The Battalion Chaplain gave each of the 30 Catholic families of NAM O a rosary. The company Corporal treated ten of the NAM O villagers for indigestion and minor abscesses.

(c) On 2 September, the LE MY dispensary treated 116 people for minor skin ailments.

b. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 94% individual positions  
44% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions  
98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions  
99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. CONLIN

Routine

From: OO, Third Marines  
To: OO, Third Marine Division

Confidential

Situation Report 151

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 031800H - 041800H Sept 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the Da Nang and Hue Phu Bai TAORS. A total of 16 patrols and 9 ambushes were conducted within the Da Nang TAOR. Within the Hue Phu Bai TAOR 2 patrols were conducted and 1 ambush established.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush activity forward of the MLR. The reporting period was highlighted by a fire fight between elements of Company B and 7-9 VC infiltrators. Two USMC were WIA in vicinity of (AT 965715) at 040215H and were evacuated by helicopter. It was later reported by village officials that the VC attempting to pass through B Company lines may have been trying to ~~return~~ <sup>recover</sup> a buried arms cache. A search of the area behind Company B's positions by one platoon of Company B and a PF unit produced negative results. In another incident one USMC of Company D was wounded when his fire team walked into a Company D ambush. Incident took place at 032210H in vicinity of (AT 933685).

b. 2/3. The battalion continued to defend its portion of the MLR without incident. Company E and Company G maintained platoon sized patrol bases, one east and one west of the MSR. Numerous ambushes were established on likely avenues of approach. Negative VC contact was made by ~~any~~ <sup>one</sup> unit. Reaction force rehearsals were conducted for the Nam O bridge utilizing different routes each night.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the Hue Phu Bai TAOR. Company K (-) and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Battalion continued patrol and ambush activity forward of the MLR. Negative contact was made during the reporting period.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The battalion continued patrol and ambush activities. At 040215H 7 to 9 VC infiltrators attempting to pass through B Company's positions vicinity (AT 959687) were fired upon. Two USMC were wounded and evacuated by helicopter. Company B received sporadic small arms fire until approximately 040600H. It was later learned that these VC infiltrators were possibly after an arms cache behind Company B's positions. A search of that area was made by one platoon of Company B and a PF unit. Negative results were obtained. At 032210H, in vicinity of (AT 933685) one USMC of Company D was wounded when his fire team, <sup>became</sup> disoriented and entered a Company D ambush position and were fired on.



(2) 2/3. The battalion continued to maintain two platoon sized patrol bases; Company E to the east of the MSR and Company G to the west of the MSR. Both platoons patrolled throughout the day and will establish ambushes this evening. The remainder of the battalion remained in their Company positions, and will conduct extensive ambushes this evening. In a continued effort to improve reaction time for defense of Nam O bridge, reaction force will displace forward to an area in the proximity of Nam O bridge. Movement will be over routes not previously used.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the Hue Phu Bai complex, conducting extensive patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the MLR. Company C, 3d Recon Battalion established daylight OPs in vicinity of (YD 8206) (YD 8306). Another Company C platoon (-) operated in OS (YD 8315) and the 3d platoon will establish two OPs for the next 48 hours in (YD 8007) (YD 8006). Company I, L, and M remained in defensive positions in the battalion CP and airfield perimeter.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

(2) 2/3. Company E continued patrolling with one platoon in the vicinity of OS (AT 9181). Its base camp was located in the vicinity of (AT 915818) and patrols were conducted to (AT 926815) and to (AT 912822). Negative contact was made. Company G's patrol base operated in OS (AT 866780) to (AT 875781).

(3) 3/4. Conducted 4 squad sized security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Negative contact. The OP on hill 225 conducted squad sized patrol to (YD 857083). Negative contact.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Company A established 2 squad sized ambush positions IN VICINITY OF (AT 902782), and (AT 899784).

(2) 2/3. Company B will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 893826) and (AT 892817). Company F will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT 890770). Company G will establish four squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 871781) (AT 899801, (AT 892804), and (AT 894796).

(3) 3/4. Will establish one platoon sized ambush in vicinity of (YD 817149).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs

a. Company C, 3d Recon Battalion established squad sized OP's in the vicinity of (YD 821066) (YD 825060) (YD 809076) (YD 807060). Will remain for 48 hours.

## 7. Training

a. 1/1. Company A conducted instructions for communicators in coupling procedures. Company B and Company D held instructions on FO procedures. 23 members of the battalion attending the 3d Engineer Demolition school.

b. 2/3. Company G conducted a FIREX with 3.5s, 106s', and 81s'. Glasses were held on "Rules of engagement", FO proceedings and "Why We Are Here."

c. 3/4. Company I conducted instruction in squad tactics. Company L conducted a platoon sized attack of a fortified position as a demonstration for an ARVN unit. Company M conducted instruction in and practical application of hand grenade throwing. The 81mm mortar platoon conducted a FIREX. Tanks and anti-tanks conducted driver training.

## 8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue patrol and ambush activity forward of the MLR. Improvement of positions will continue particularly in the Company B area.

b. 2/3. Will continue to maintain one platoon of Company E east of the MSR and one platoon of Company G to the west. Company F will conduct a 2 squad (rein) sized patrols from 050630H to 071700H. It will patrol from Company OP to (AT 898776) to (AT 887777) to (AT 871775) to (AT 886768) to (AT 871761) and to (AT 867750). Its mission is to search out and destroy all VC units in the area. From 050600H to 061500H Company F will conduct a reinforced squad sized patrol over following route; (AT 906755) to (AT 904754) to (AT 890755) to (AT 894772) (AT 902772) and to (AT 903964). The 3d platoon of Company F will conduct a reinforced squad sized patrol to (AT 907745) (AT 895723) (AT 895750) (AT 902772) and (AT 906764). Company H remains as Regiment reserve company.

c. 3/4. The battalion will conduct extensive patrol and ambush activity. The company K platoon sized ambush will return to the battalion OP at first light as will all units of Company C, 3d Recon Battalion, with the exception of the 2d platoon which will maintain OPs in vicinity of (YD 809076) and (YD 807060). The Joint Action Company will continue to improve roads and build toilet facilities in the villages of Thuy Phu, Thuy Tan, and Thuy Loung.

## 9. Miscellaneous

### a. People to People

(1) 1/1. On 2 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 30 people for coughs and infections. 1000 vitamin tablets were distributed to the mothers of small children.

2. The battalion surgeon, assisted by two corpsmen held sick call in the village chief's headquarters, Hoa Thin village (AT 948702). 96 villagers were treated for indigestions, sinusitis and minor abscesses.

6. The battalion C-A officer and the Battalion Surgeon met with village chief, financier, and village civil affairs officer (Mr. Le Van Kiem) at the village headquarters of Hoa Tin. The status of education within the village was discussed.

(2) 2/3.

a. On 2 September the 8-2 met with the District Chief and discussed the absence of popular force security for Phouc Thanh (AT 956786). The District Chief stated that popular force units from other villagers were supposed to patrol about Phouc Thanh, but was uncertain as to whether the popular forces were actually following his instructions.

b. On 3 September the Battalion CO accompanied Mr. Mai Van Le, Dean of the Hue Law School, and two members of the student body, on a tour of the Le My area. The visitors were interested in making a complete report to the Hue student body on Marine assistance to the Vietnamese people within the Le My area. Students are expected to volunteer assistance to the Battalion's Civil Affairs program.

c. On 3 September the Battalion CO met with the Parent Teachers Association of Le My and discussed the education program and its inadequacies.

d. On 3 September the Le My medical center treated 105 people for minor abrasions and infections.

(3) 3/4.

a. On 31 August a medical team of one doctor and three corpsmen treated 100 people at Thuy Tan (905152). The Battalion treated its 10,000th patient since operations began of 21 June. The United States Consul from Hue, the Hue USOM representative, the province and district chiefs were present for a brief ceremony held at Thuy Tan.

b. On 3 September a medical team of one doctor and three corpsmen treated 200 people for skin irritations and minor infections, at Thuy Loung (YD 864172).

b. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 94% individual positions  
44% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions  
98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions  
99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. CONLIN

CO / 2911  
XO / M

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CO Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 152

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 041800H - 051800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. A total of 18 patrols and 13 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAOR, while six patrols and one platoon ambush were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush activity south of the SONG TUY LOAN. At approximately 041905H, one UH-1B was down in the vicinity of the Company B CP (AT9468). Security was provided by the company while repairs were completed and the helicopter departed without incident. Three grenades were thrown at the left flank platoon of Company B during the night with negative USMC casualties. At approximately 1630H, one Marine was MIA when an electronically detonated booby-trap exploded next to him.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued to defend its portion of the TAOR without incident. Two platoons continue as combat bases, one operating east and the other west of the LE MY complex. At first light, Company F commenced extensive patrol activity to the west and southwest of their Company CP. The patrols continued aggressive action throughout the day but did not engage the Viet Cong.

c. 3/4. Defends the airfield and vital area of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. Company K (-) and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn continued patrol and ambush activity forward of the MLR. Prior to dark yesterday, an observation post maintained by a platoon from Company C, 3d Recon Bn observed 20 VC in the southwest portion of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. An artillery mission was fired with negative surveillance.

4. Activities

a. Operations

(1) 1/1. One platoon each from Companies A, C and D continue to operate forward of the MLR with ambush and patrol activity from established combat bases. All ambushes established during the hours of darkness had negative VC contact. At 041905H, one UH-1B was down in the vicinity of the Company B CP. The company dispatched a squad to provide security

while the helicopter was repaired. Repairs were completed and the helicopter departed without incident. At approximately 052305H, Company B reported that three grenades were thrown at their left flank platoon (AT956684). There were no Marine casualties. At approximately 1630H, a Marine in Company B was WIA when an booby-trap exploded in the vicinity of (AT944615). The battalion continued defense of its assigned area of responsibility with negative VC contact during the day.

(2) 2/3. Continued to defend their assigned area of the DA NANG TAOR without incident. Two platoon sized combat bases were maintained, one from Company E to the east and one from Company G to the west of the LK HY complex. Company F, at first light, commenced extensive patrol activity with ~~one~~ two squad sized patrol and two reinforced squad patrols operating on three separate routes. The patrols conducted aggressive activity throughout the morning with negative VC contact. At 051255H, the reinforced squad sized patrol from Company F apprehended one VCS at (AT894745). The VCS had an identification card but had been observed following the patrol by another squad from Company F. A patrol from the first platoon of Company F found and destroyed an anti-personnel mine this morning at (AT871774). Three sticks and one panji trap were found in the vicinity of the mine, as was one bear trap. The patrol believes that the sticks were employed as a device to warn other VC of the mine.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI airfield and Battalion CP, with negative VC contact. Patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the MLR continued. At 041850H, an observation post maintained by the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn observed 20 VC in the vicinity of (YD819059). The VC were moving in a northwesterly direction and were carrying rifles and packs. They were wearing camouflage utilities and soft covers, and bushes were attached to their covers to improve their camouflage. An artillery mission was fired with negative surveillance. At approximately 051910H, the 2d Platoon, Company K was trucked from the Battalion CP to (YD841155) and then moved by foot to (YD812158). Shortly after arriving, the platoon made contact with an estimated seven VC. During the fire fight, two Marines were WIA and a med-evac requested. While the helicopters were departing the area several rounds of sniper fire were received with no damage to the aircraft. There were no confirmed VC casualties. The patrol continued on to (YD807158) and established a night ambush. At first light this morning, the platoon was trucked back to the Battalion CP with no further VC contact. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn moved from its night position to (YD842071) and was helilifted back to the Battalion CP without incident. The 1st Squad, 1st Platoon, Company K continues to maintain an OP at (YD899071), with no significant observation being reported until 051230H, when they moved and junctured with the 1st Platoon (-) at (YD890092). The platoon remained in position for the reporting period with negative VC contact.

This morning, Company I, the 1st and 2d Platoons of the Joint Action Company and H&S Company (-) established a blocking force for an ARVN sweep from (YD852168) to (YD862160). ARVN forces apprehended 43 VCS. The sweep was completed by 051000H. At 051300H, the 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn was trucked to (YD841155). The platoon patrolled to (YD823109) and remained there until the close of this report with negative contact.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 1st Platoon, Company A conducted a late evening patrol yesterday to an area west of the village of THON TRUC DONG (AT9172) and return with negative contact. Under the cover of darkness two squads from Company A patrolled to separate ambush sites located at (AT902782) and (AT899724) without VC contact. The 1st Platoon, Company D will patrol from 060600H to 061600H to (AT946706), (AT938705), (AT922708), (AT902704), (AT901683), (AT901664) and (AT934667).

(2) 2/3. Company F commenced three patrols at first light. The first was comprised of two squads (reinforced) from the 1st Platoon and conducted its activity in the vicinity of (AT898776) to (AT887777) and west to (AT871775). This patrol remains out at the end of this period and is scheduled to return at 071700H. The 2d Platoon dispatched a reinforced squad to search from grid square (AT9076) northwest to (AT8978). This squad is to remain out until 061500H. The 3d Platoon, Company F commenced patrol activity in (AT9074), (AT8972), (AT8975), (AT9077) and (AT9076). All patrols had negative contact during the reporting period.

(3) 3/4. Conducted five squad sized security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield, all of which had negative contact. The 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn patrolled from (YD841155) to (YD823109) with negative VC contact.

5. Changes in CP locations

a. Company I, 3/4 - OPCON 7th Marines 051400H.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

7. Training

- a. 1/1. Company C conducted a four hour class on the 60mm mortar.
- b. 2/3. The 106 platoon conducted a recoilless rifle FIREX at 1300H.
- c. 3/4. Tanks and Anti-Tanks conducted a primary weapon FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue to maintain Company B in the LA CHAU (1) (AT9468) vicinity and will continue with platoon combat bases from Companies A, C and D operating forward of the MLR. Company A will establish one squad sized ambush at (AT88716).

b. 2/3. Will continue to maintain one platoon combat base from Company E east of the MSR, while a platoon from Company G operates to the west as a combat base. The three patrols from Company F, operating west and southwest of the Company CP, will continue on assigned routes.

The squads from the 1st Platoon will patrol to (AT871775) to (AT886768) to (AT871761) and to (AT867750) and will conduct search and destroy operations enroute. The squad patrol from the 2d Platoon, Company F will continue on patrol over the route ~~through (AT906755) to (AT904754) to (AT890755) to (AT894772) to (AT902772) and (AT903864).~~ through (AT906755) to (AT904754) to (AT890755) to (AT894772) to (AT902772) and (AT903864). Company F squad sized patrol will continue to (AT895750) to (AT902772) and to (AT906764). All three patrols will establish night defensive positions and commence movement after dark. Company E will establish squad sized ambushes.

c. 3/4. The 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn will establish ambushes in grid squares (AT7911) and (AT8011). The 2d Platoon, Company K will truck at 051800H to (YD841155) and will establish ambushes in the vicinity of (AT8014), (AT8015), (AT8114) and (AT8115). Company K will continue to maintain its combat base tomorrow in the vicinity of Hill 36 (YD841155). Company C, 3d Recon Bn will continue its 48 hour reconnaissance patrol from Hill 36 (YD841155) to Hill 163 (YD812079) on the western border of the TAOR. They will return to the Battalion CP on 6 September.

9. Miscellaneousa. People to People

(1) 2/3

(a) On 3 September, the Battalion Surgeon and two corpsmen treated 98 people for minor contusions and indigestion at THANH VINH (AT9279).

(b) On 3 September, the Battalion Surgeon and three corpsmen treated 112 people for indigestion, conjunctivitis and skin infections at HUNG PHUOC (AT901794).

(c) On 3 September, the Battalion provided transportation to District Headquarters for three village chiefs of HOA VINH (AT901794).

HOA THANH (AT911785) and HOA LOC (AT898814).

(d) The Battalion S-2 arranged for the three nurse trainees from HOA LOC to undergo the national nurse's assistant examination in DA NANG on 6 September. Certificates will be awarded to those trainees who pass the examination by both the Battalion and the national government.

(e) On 3 September, two more women from HOA THANH began nurses training at the LE MY medical dispensary. The training will require five or six weeks of practical instruction at the medical center under the direction of the Battalion Surgeon.

(f) On 3 September, an elderly woman of HOA LOC returned a watch that had been lost by a Marine of Company E while on a patrol in the adjacent rice paddies. The Marine, in turn, rewarded the woman with 400 piasters.

(g) On 3 September, the Battalion Surgeon removed the stitches from a tumor removal operation conducted on an 80 year old woman of AN NOIA TAY (AT911785). The woman and her family are most appreciative of the service rendered.

(h) On 4 September, the Battalion S-2 arranged for land lines to be run from the village headquarters of HOA KHANH (AT9476) and HOA HIEP (AT898814) to the Battalion OP.

(i) The Battalion S-2 completed a survey of education and sanitation within the TAOR on 4 September.

(j) On 4 September Company H assisted the villagers of HUNG PHUOC (AT901794) in transporting bamboo for a school being constructed by the people at the same coordinates.

b. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 94% individual positions  
44% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions  
98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions  
99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

Released by H. J. CONLIN



Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CO Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 152

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 041800H - 051800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. A total of 18 patrols and 13 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAOR, while six patrols and one platoon ambush were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush activity south of the SONG TUY LOAN. At approximately 041905H, one UH-1B was down in the vicinity of the Company B CP (AT9468). Security was provided by the company while repairs were completed and the helicopter departed without incident. Three grenades were thrown at the left flank platoon of Company B during the night with negative USMC casualties. At approximately 1630H, one Marine was KIA when an electronically detonated booby-trap exploded next to him.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued to defend its portion of the TAOR without incident. Two platoons continue as combat bases, one operating east and the other west of the LE MY complex. At first light, Company F commenced extensive patrol activity to the west and southwest of their Company CP. The patrols continued aggressive action throughout the day but did not engage the Viet Cong.

c. 3/4. Defends the airfield and vital area of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. Company K (-) and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn continued patrol and ambush activity forward of the MRR. Prior to dark yesterday, an observation post maintained by a platoon from Company C, 3d Recon Bn observed 20 VC in the southwest portion of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. An artillery mission was fired with negative surveillance.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. One platoon each from Companies A, C and B continue to operate forward of the MRR with ambush and patrol activity from established combat bases. All ambushes established during the hours of darkness had negative VC contact. At 041905H, one UH-1B was down in the vicinity of the Company B CP. The company dispatched a squad to provide security

while the helicopter was repaired. Repairs were completed and the helicopter departed without incident. At approximately 052305H, Company B reported that three grenades were thrown at their left flank platoon (AT956684). There were no Marine casualties. At approximately 0630H, a Marine in Company B was WIA when an booby-trap exploded in the vicinity of (AT944615). The battalion continued defense of its assigned area of responsibility with negative VC contact during the day.

(2) 2/3. Continued to defend their assigned area of the DA HANG TAOR without incident. Two platoon sized combat bases were maintained, one from Company E to the east and one from Company G to the west of the LR MY complex. Company F, at first light, commenced extensive patrol activity with one two squad sized patrol and two reinforced squad patrols operating on three separate routes. The patrols conducted aggressive activity throughout the morning with negative VC contact. At 051255H, the reinforced squad sized patrol from Company F apprehended one VCS at (AT894745). The VCS had an identification card but had been observed following the patrol by another squad from Company F. A patrol from the first platoon of Company F found and destroyed an anti-personnel mine this morning at (AT871774). Three sticks and one panji trap were found in the vicinity of the mine, as was one bear trap. The patrol believes that the sticks were employed as a device to warn other VC of the mine.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI airfield and Battalion CP with negative VC contact. Patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the MLR continued. At 041850H, an observation post maintained by the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn observed 20 VC in the vicinity of (YD819059). The VC were moving in a northwesterly direction and were carrying rifles and packs. They were wearing camouflage utilities and soft covers, and bushes were attached to their covers to improve their camouflage. An artillery mission was fired with negative surveillance. At approximately 051910H, the 2d Platoon, Company K was trucked from the Battalion CP to (YD841155) and then moved by foot to (YD812158). Shortly after arriving, the platoon made contact with an estimated seven VC. During the fire fight, two Marines were WIA and a med-evac requested. While the helicopters were departing the area several rounds of sniper fire were received with no damage to the aircraft. There were no confirmed VC casualties. The patrol continued on to (YD807158) and established a night ambush. At first light this morning, the platoon was trucked back to the Battalion CP with no further VC contact. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn moved from its night position to (YD842071) and was helilifted back to the Battalion CP without incident. The 1st Squad, 1st Platoon, Company K continues to maintain an OP at (YD899071) with no significant observation being reported until 051230H, when they moved and junctured with the 1st Platoon (-) at (YD890092). The platoon remained in position for the reporting period with negative VC contact.

This morning, Company I, the 1st and 2d Platoons of the Joint Action Company and H&S Company (-) established a blocking force for an ARVN sweep from (YD852168) to (YD862160). ARVN forces apprehended 43 VCS. The sweep was completed by 051000H. At 051300H, the 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn was trucked to (YD841155). The platoon patrolled to (YD823109) and remained there until the close of this report with negative contact.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 1st Platoon, Company A conducted a late evening patrol yesterday to an area west of the village of THON TRUC DONG (AT9172) and return with negative contact. Under the cover of darkness two squads from Company A patrolled to separate ambush sites located at (AT902782) and (AT899724) without VC contact. The 1st Platoon, Company D will patrol from 060600H to 061600H to (AT946706), (AT938705), (AT922708), (AT902704), (AT901683), (AT901664) and (AT934667).

(2) 2/3. Company F commenced three patrols at first light. The first was comprised of two squads (reinforced) from the 1st Platoon and conducted its activity in the vicinity of (AT898776) to (AT887777) and west to (AT871775). This patrol remains out at the end of this period and is scheduled to return at 071700H. The 2d Platoon dispatched a reinforced squad to search from grid square (AT9076) northwest to (AT8978). This squad is to remain out until 061500H. The 3d Platoon, Company F commenced patrol activity in (AT9074), (AT8972), (AT8975), (AT9077) and (AT9076). All patrols had negative contact during the reporting period.

(3) 3/4. Conducted five squad sized security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield, all of which had negative contact. The 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn patrolled from (YD841155) to (YD823109) with negative VC contact.

5. Changes in CP Locations

a. Company I, 3/4 - OPCON 7th Marines 051400H.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

7. Training

a. 1/1. Company C conducted a four hour class on the 60mm mortar.

b. 2/3. The 106 platoon conducted a recoilless rifle FIREX at 1300H.

c. 3/4. Tanks and Anti-Tanks conducted a primary weapon FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue to maintain Company B in the LA CHAU (1) (AT9468) vicinity and will continue with platoon combat bases from Companies A, C and D operating forward of the MSR. Company A will establish one squad sized ambush at (AT886716).

b. 2/3. Will continue to maintain one platoon combat base from Company E east of the MSR, while a platoon from Company G operates to the west as a combat base. The three patrols from Company F, operating west and southwest of the Company CP, will continue on assigned routes. The squads from the 1st Platoon will patrol to (AT871775) to (AT886768) to (AT871761) and to (AT867750) and will conduct search and destroy operations enroute. The squad patrol from the 2d Platoon, Company F will continue on patrol over the route ~~from Company E to the MSR~~ through (AT906755) to (AT904754) to (AT890955) to (AT894772) to (AT902772) and (AT903764). Company F squad sized patrol will continue to (AT895750) to (AT902772) and to (AT906764). All three patrols will establish night defensive positions and commence movement after dark. Company E will establish squad sized ambushes.

c. 3/4. The 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn will establish ambushes in grid squares (AT7911) and (AT8011). The 2d Platoon, Company K will truck at 051800H to (YD841155) and will establish ambushes in the vicinity of (AT8014), (AT8015), (AT8114) and (AT8115). Company K will continue to maintain its combat base tomorrow in the vicinity of Hill 36 (YD841155). Company C, 3d Recon Bn will continue its 48 hour reconnaissance patrol from Hill 36 (YD841155) to Hill 163 (YD812079) on the western border of the TAOR. They will return to the Battalion CP on 6 September.

9. Miscellaneousa. People to People

(1) 2/3

(a) On 3 September, the Battalion Surgeon and two corporals treated 98 people for minor contusions and indigestion at THANH VINH (AT9279).

(b) On 3 September, the Battalion Surgeon and three corporals treated 112 people for indigestion, conjunctivitis and skin infections at HUNG PHOUC (AT901794).

(c) On 3 September, the Battalion provided transportation to District Headquarters for three village chiefs of HOA VINH (AT901794).

HOA THANH (AT911785) and HOA LOC (AT898814).

(d) The Battalion S-2 arranged for the three nurse trainees from HOA LOC to undergo the national nurse's assistant examination in DA NANG on 6 September. Certificates will be awarded to those trainees who pass the examination by both the Battalion and the national government.

(e) On 3 September, two more women from HOA THANH began nurses training at the LIE MY medical dispensary. The training will require five or six weeks of practical instruction at the medical center under the direction of the Battalion Surgeon.

(f) On 3 September, an elderly woman of HOA LOC returned a watch that had been lost by a Marine of Company H while on a patrol in the adjacent rice paddies. The Marine, in turn, rewarded the woman with 400 piasters.

(g) On 3 September, the Battalion Surgeon removed the stitches from a tumor removal operation conducted on an 80 year old woman of AN NGIA TAY (AT911785). The woman and her family are most appreciative of the service rendered.

(h) On 4 September, the Battalion S-2 arranged for land mines to be run from the village headquarters of HOA KHANH (AT9476) and HOA HIEP (AT898814) to the Battalion CP.

(i) The Battalion S-2 completed a survey of education and sanitation within the TAOR on 4 September.

(j) On 4 September Company H assisted the villagers of HUNG PHUOC (AT901794) in transporting bamboo for a school being constructed by the people at the same coordinates.

b. MLA Construction

- (1) 1/1. 94% individual positions  
44% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions  
98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions  
99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

Released by H. J. CONLIN

Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CO Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 153

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 051800H - 061800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The Regiment continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TACH. Extensive platoon and squad sized patrols were conducted both during the day and at night. Numerous ambushes were established along likely avenues of approach to deny the Viet Cong freedom of movement during the hours of darkness.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush activity forward of the MLR. Improvement of the defensive posture continues. One squad was dispatched at 061200H to inspect the impact area of last night's artillery mission in the vicinity of (AT902657). The mission was fired at 12 VC picked up on TP8-2L. The area was inspected with negative results.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued to defend its portion of the TACH by conducting extensive patrols, sweeps and ambushes. Negative contact was made by ~~units~~. One platoon from Company G continued to operate west of the MLR. Company F continued patrolling to the southwest and northeast of its company position. Company H (-) conducted a sweep of Red Beach #2 and returned to the Battalion CP without incident.

c. 3/4. The defense of the HUE PHU BAI TACH continued with Company K (-) and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn patrolling, establishing ambushes and providing surveillance. Company N and the Joint Action Company (-) moved this morning at 060515H and established blocking positions in the vicinity of (YD850194) east to (YD895183) along the BONG LOI MONG and BONG BAI GIANG. This move was in conjunction with a sweep made by the 1st ARVN Division this morning. Company L remained in defensive positions around the Battalion CP and airfield.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The battalion continued operating with three platoons forward of the MLR. One each from Company A, Company C and Company D. At 060020H, Company B received four rounds of sniper fire in the vicinity of (AT955673). The fire was immediately returned and the VC broke contact.

Company D received two to three rounds of sniper fire at 060130H from the vicinity of (AT946714) and (AT944726). Fire was returned with negative results. The battalion continued to improve its defensive posture during the reporting period.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued to conduct patrols and ambushes as its main activity during the reporting period. Company F conducted two patrols to the southwest and northeast of their company position. Company G maintained its platoon sized patrol base in the vicinity of (AT868797). The battalion assumed responsibility for Red Beach #2 at 051600H. Company H conducted a two platoon sized sweep of Red Beach #2 with negative contact, returned to the Battalion CP at 061000H and resumed its role as reaction/reserve company. All units reported negative enemy contact.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued the defense of the HUE PHU BAI vital area, with Company K (-) and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn operating forward of the HUE. Security patrols continued within and around the Battalion CP and airfield. Company M and the Joint Action Company (-) established blocking positions at 060515H in the vicinity of (YD850194) east to (YD895183) along the SONG LOI NONG and SONG DAI GIANG. This was in conjunction with a sweep by the 1st ARVN Division. Negative contact was made by all units.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

(2) 2/3. Company F conducted two squad sized patrols. The first patrolled in grid squares (AT9075), (AT9076), (AT8977), (AT9077 and (AT9076). The other patrolled grid squares (AT8774), (AT8875), (AT8776) and (AT8675). One platoon of Company G patrolled grid squares (AT8679).

(3) 3/4. Conducted four squad sized security patrols. Two were from Company M and two were from Company L.

c. Ambushes. No active contact was made by all ambushes.

#### 5. Changes in CP locations

a. Company A, 1/1 - one platoon to (AT930689)

b. Company B, 1/1 - (AT963742)  
(AT944660) AT 943183

c. Company C (-), 1/1 - ~~(AT942683) to (AT957683)~~ (one platoon ~~is~~ to (AT921733)).

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.

Company A conducted one hour of 60mm mortar training and one hour on "Lessons Learned". Company B had a one hour class on "Lessons Learned". Company C had one hour of 60mm mortar training and one hour on "Lessons Learned". Company D conducted  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour on radio operators school.

b. 2/3. Twenty-six people are attending the 3d Engineer's VC Mine/Booby Trap and Demolition School. Company G conducted an M-14 FIREX.

c. 3/4. Company C, 3d Recon Bn conducted a .45 pistol <sup>FIREX</sup> familiarization firing.

## 8. Plans

a. 1/1. Companies A, C and D will establish local ambushes and continue to conduct aggressive patrolling in the vicinity of their platoon patrol bases. Company A (AT9071), Company C (AT9168) and Company D (AT9268).

b. 2/3. Company K will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT889826), (AT895817). Company F will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT908740). Company G will establish four squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT865798), (AT894796), (AT895804) and (AT898802). Company E will commence a platoon sized patrol at 071700H which will remain out for a period of 96 hours in the sand flats east of the Company K CP. One platoon of Company F will remain in patrol base vicinity of grid square (AT8676) until 071700H at which time it will return to the company CP. Company G will continue to maintain one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT861799), (AT864794), (AT868793) and (AT868797). Company H (-) will remain as reaction company and will conduct a search and clear operation west of Highway #1 in grid square (AT9478), (AT9578), (AT9479) and (AT9579).

c. 3/4. Company K will continue to maintain two platoons forward of the M.R. These platoons will establish ambushes in the vicinity of grid squares (YD8315) and (YD865105). Company C will continue to provide surveillance and conduct ambush activity.

## 9. Miscellaneous

### a. People to People

(1) HoCo, 3d Marines. On 5 September, the 3d Marines Civil Affairs Officer, one squad, one Corporal and one interpreter visited the hamlet chiefs of KHANH SON (AT955765) and DA SON (AT965765). The Vietnamese mid-autumn festival was discussed and the hamlet chiefs referred the Civil Affairs Officer to village headquarters of HOA KHANH (AT955785). The status of education, sanitation, religion and security within the hamlets was also discussed. The corporal treated three little children for minor abrasions and found the general health of the hamlet occupants to be excellent.



(a) The following is a report of villagers treated by 1/1 BAS for subject period of 4 September.

1. 1/1 BAS (AT 950722) treated 57 villagers. Primary ailments continue to be cough, tropical lesions, infected lacerations and skin diseases. On the morning of 3 September, a girl, age 4, was brought to the aid station by her father suffering from several deep dog bites. All the bites were cleaned and bandaged. A deep bite on her right thumb was given a local anesthetic and three sutures applied. Although no translator was present, it was determined that the girl came from the village in vicinity of Ap Hoa Khurang (AT 937725). Father of the girl was very grateful for the treatment rendered.

2. In conjunction with a company aise operation to move through the village of La Chau (1) (AT 913683) and Bo Ban (1) (AT 955684), the battalion CA team (CA Officer, 1n Surgeon, 2 Corpman and 2 Admin men) moved to Hieu Duc District Headquarters at 021145 hours. (AT 933688) Upon arrival there, CA Officer and battalion Surgeon were introduced to the District Chief, Captain THOUNG, ARVN. CA Officer offered services of medical team to District Chief to treat families of Regional Forces stationed at District Headquarters. Sick call commenced at 1230 hours and secured at 1350 hours. 23 persons were given medical treatment and 5 pounds of canned food were distributed by the CA team to the women.

3. After company objectives had been secured, CA team moved into La Chau (1) (AT 944687). Captain THOUNG accompanied CA team and contacted village chief. He in turn spread the word throughout surrounding La Chau village complex that a doctor would hold sick call at La Chau (1) primary school (AT 944687). Sick call commenced at 1430 and secured at 1700. 65 persons were given medical aid by battalion surgeon. Approximately 30 pounds of canned food were given to the villagers by the CA team Vietnamese Marine interpreter. Captain THOUNG indicated that villagers were very grateful for USMC medical treatment.

4. The following medical supplies were expended: 200 2X2 gauze bandaids, 4 cans of band aids, 1 bottle of methiculate, 250 APC tablets, 10 oz of cough medicine, 4 rolls of tape, 200 cotton tip applicators, 1 1/2 pint of hydrogen peroxide.

(b) Rifle companies carried out the following CA activity on 4 September.

1. Company A (AT 919729) continued to consolidate position and familiarize themselves with area. Company Corpman treated 16 villagers. Distributed approximately 4 pounds of canned food.

2. Company B (AT 946683) and Company B (AT 940717) continued to consolidate positions and familiarize themselves in their respective area. Approximately 6 villagers were given medical aid. Approximately 8 pounds of canned food was distributed.

(c) CA team activity on 4 September consisted of the following:

1. At 1115 hours, Battalion Commander and CA Officer went to Hieu Duc District Headquarters to meet with Captain TROUNG and 4 village chiefs: Mr. Ch Village chief of HOA THUONG; Mr. KHUA, village chief of HOA LOC; Mr. PHUONG, village chief of HOA LUONG; Mr. GIAN, village chief of HOA NINH. Not represented were the village chiefs of HOA HUNG (Mr. LANG), HOA PHU, (Mr. TANG) and PF Commander of HOA LOC (Mr. THUOC).

2. During the meeting, the general subject covered was VC activity in their area of respective villages and assistance the Marines could provide for villages in the District. Captain TROUNG gave Commander following information:

a. VC saturate area with mines and booby traps particularly in areas facing probable axis of advance of Marine/ARVN forces. If axis of advance is suddenly changed, VC move mines/booby traps and emplace them along new axis of advance. The replacement of mines and booby traps often results in village and VC casualties.

b. A cache of VC weapons (2 SBG, 4 rifles) were believed to be in vicinity (AT 957683). PF patrol from HOA HUNG searched for cache, but returned with negative results.

c. VC are having children (approximate age of 10) go to Marine positions to count number of troops, weapons, where weapons were set in, particularly in the area extending from (AT 925685) to (AT 955680). Captain TROUNG cautioned Marines to keep all villagers away from their positions. He also instructed the villagers to keep away from UMC positions.

d. Captain TROUNG informed Battalion Commander that VC believe that if the battalion advances its front lines to hill 41 (AT 935664) would be the most likely area. VC undoubtedly suspect Marines to advance west and will probably mine Hill 41 (AT 935664).

e. Captain TROUNG informed Battalion Commander that H&I fires have been effective. The VC must continually move and have suffered an unknown number of casualties.

f. People along river (Song Yen) do not share VC cause, but have been forced into submission by intimidation and terror. Thus VC can move unhampered through villages not protected by ARVN and UMC.

g. TRUONG said that several village chiefs wanted to go with Marines on patrols in order to point out VC avenues of approach, mine locations and VC ambush sites.

h. TRUONG believes that VC use electrically detonated mines primarily against vehicles although these types of mines have been used against foot troops. VC operating in his district do have anti-tank mines similar to U.S. M14A1 mine.

3. The Battalion Commander accompanied Mr. KHOA, village chief of HOA LUC (AT 900743) to meet the Regimental Commander. Mr. KHOA was given the authority by the Battalion Commander to collect trash and garbage in Company A area and do laundry for members of the company.

4. General attitude of the village chiefs during meeting was very friendly and they displayed an eagerness to aid the USMC. Continued cooperation should produce valuable intelligence.

(3) 2/3.

a. On 4 September Mr. Richard NIXON and General HALT visited the Le My medical dispensary, market place, school and village headquarters. The Battalion CO briefed the party on operations and the civil affairs program throughout the Battalion TAOR. Mr. NIXON stated that the Battalion area was vastly improved since his visit to Da Nang, last year.

b. On 5 September the Le My dispensary treated 119 people for minor infections.

c. The Battalion Surgeon set a cast on the broken arm of a little boy from An Ngia Tay (AT 911785) on 5 September.

d. On 5 September the village chief of Hoa Thanh (AT 9178) purchased another trash truck to provide better service to the Battalion.

b. Report required regarding .50 Machinegun

(1) In accordance with CG, 3d Marine Division message 040552Z the following information concerning .50 caliber machinegun anti-aircraft training is submitted: In both the Da Nang and Hue Phu Bai TAORs gun crews have currently received the following instruction: mechanical training, mounts and organizational maintenance. Mounting and placing the gun into action. Within the past seven weeks live fire at ground targets has been accomplished. Cumulative current instruction exceeds the required ten hours. Instructions as indicated in the reference plus Rules of Engagement, experienced. Engagement of actual aerial targets will be dependent upon availability of appropriate targets and ranges.

c. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 91% individual positions  
48% wire
- (2) 2/1. 99.7% individual positions  
93% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions  
99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. CONLIN

Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 154

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 061800H - 071800H Sep 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and the HUE PHU BAI TAORs. The main activity of the Regiment continues to be extensive patrolling and ambushing. Ten patrols and 13 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAOR and four patrols and four ambushes were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.
  - a. 1/1. The battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush activity forward of the M.R. Company A, Company C and Company D continued extensive ambush activity in areas of suspected enemy activity. Company B (-) continues to provide security for the Hill 327 complex. At 070320H, a Company D fire team observed three to four VC in the vicinity of (AT945711). The VC were fired on with negative results. At 070915H, Company D received one round of sniper fire from (AT937716). A search of the area produced negative results.
  - b. 2/3. The battalion continued its normal patrol and ambush activities. Company H conducted a company (-) sweep and clear operation of grid squares (AT9478), (AT9479), (AT9578) and (AT9579). Negative contact was made. Company E, Company F and Company G all maintained platoon sized units patrolling and establishing ambushes on both sides of the M.R. without incident. One platoon of Company H continues to defend the NAM O bridge on Highway #1. The battalion continued to patrol Red Beach #2 and will conduct sweeps of that area accordingly.
  - c. 3/4. The defense of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR continued with Company K (-) and elements of Company C, 3d Recon Bn patrolling, establishing ambushes and providing area surveillance. Negative contact was made by all units.
4. Activities
  - a. Operations
    - (1) 1/1. The battalion continued patrol and ambush activity throughout the reporting period. At 070235H, Company A fired on one sniper in the vicinity of (AT915732). The area was searched with negative results. At 070320H, Company D observed three or four VC approximately 200 meters to the front, in the vicinity of (AT945711).

The VC came no closer and were fired on; a search of the area yielded negative results. At 070915H, Company D received one round of sniper fire from the vicinity of (AT937716). The area was searched by two fire teams with negative results. At 062130H, a Company C squad ambush (AT943674) saw one VC with a weapon in the vicinity of LA CHAU #2 (AT945675). The VC disappeared before he could be fired upon.

b. 2/3. All companies were active throughout the reporting period, conducting patrols, ambushes and sweep operations. Company E maintained one platoon patrolling from a base camp in the vicinity of (AT905832). One platoon of Company F patrolled in grid squares (AT8775), (AT8774), and (AT8675). The platoon returned to the Company CP at 071700H and will be replaced by another platoon at 071930H. Company G maintained one platoon patrolling in grid square (AT8679), with the remainder of the company in defensive positions. At first light, Company H conducted a sweep and clear operation of Grid squares (AT9478), (AT9479), (AT9578) and (AT9579). Four VCs were apprehended; after screening, two were forwarded to ITT.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued its defense of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR by conducting numerous patrols and ambushes. Company K and elements of Company O, 3d Recon Bn continued to conduct patrol, ambush and surveillance activities. Company K established two platoon sized ambush positions during the reporting period and Company C, 3d Recon Bn conducted three squad sized ambushes. The Joint Action Company conducted an ambush in grid square (YD8618). Negative contact was made during the reporting period.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Company A conducted one platoon sized patrol in the vicinity of (AT905682) to (AT921673). It departed at 070658H and returned at 071057H. Negative contact was made.

(2) 2/3. Company E had one platoon sized patrol operating in grid squares (AT9082), (AT9182), (AT9081) and (AT9181). The platoon patrol base was located in the vicinity of (AT905832). Company F's first platoon conducted two squad sized patrols between the hours of 070730H and 071130H. The first patrol covered the area from (AT870742), (AT876742) and (AT874744). The second patrolled to (AT871751), (AT876751) to (AT873749). The platoon patrol base was located in the vicinity of (AT869752). Company G maintained a platoon patrol base in the vicinity of (AT868799), with squad sized patrols to (AT861799), (AT864794) and (AT868792) at 071400H.

(3) 3/4. Conducted four squad sized security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield areas. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites.

- c. Ambushes. Negative contact was made by all ambushes.
5. Changes in GP Locations. None.
6. Changes in or Establishment of New GPs
- a. Company F, 2/3 established a squad sized GP in the vicinity of (1902776).

7. Training

- a. 2/3. The battalion had 26 men and one officer complete the 3d Engineer Bn VC Mine/Booby Trap and Demo School. Company F conducted a small arms FIREX.
- b. 3/4. The battalion conducted .50 caliber machine gun training and a FIREX for six men from each rifle company and attached units.
- c. Company A, 3d AT Bn conducted a .50 caliber machine gun FIREX at the L. MY Fort.

8. Plans

- a. 1/1. The battalion will continue to maintain <sup>one</sup> ~~two~~ platoons from Company D and one from Company G, 3d Recon Bn operating forward of the MRR. The Company G platoon will operate in grid squares (AT8767), (AT8867), (AT8967), (AT8868), (AT8968) and (AT8763). The Company D patrol base will operate in grid squares (AT8571), (AT8671), (AT8771), (AT8871), (AT8572), (AT8672), (AT8772) and (AT8872). Ambushes will be established on likely avenues of approach.
- b. 2/3. The battalion will continue to maintain one platoon of Company E, Company F and Company G patrolling from platoon bases on both sides of the MRR. The 1st Platoon, Company E, operating east of the MRR, will be relieved on 8 September by the 3d Platoon, which will patrol in grid squares (AT9081), (AT9082), (AT9181), (AT9182), (AT9281) and (AT9282). At 071930H, the 3d Platoon, Company F will commence a three day patrol that will include grid squares (AT908751), (AT905765), (AT903766) and (AT903758). Company G will continue to operate in the vicinity of grid square (AT8979). Company H will remain as Battalion Reserve.
- c. 3/4. Company K will assume the mission of airfield defense. One platoon will occupy the GP on Hill 225. Company M will truck one platoon to (YD891077) and commence operations for 48 hours in 16 grid squares bounded by NS grid lines (YD88) and (YD91) and EW grid lines (YD85) and (YD89). Company L will truck one platoon to (YD835144) and will conduct operations for 48 hours in 16 grid squares bounded by NS grid lines (YD80) and (YD83) and EW grid lines (YD12) and (YD15). Security patrols of the Battalion GP and airfield will continue.

d. Ambushes Planned This Evening

(1) 1/1. Company A will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT913737). Company C will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT911677). Company D will establish four squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT910705), (AT926703), (AT931697) and (AT935705).

(2) 2/3. Company B established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT89818) and (AT897825). Company F established one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT887776). Company G established four squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT875795), (AT892798), (AT893805) and (AT893301).

(3) 3/4. On the night of 8 September, Company I and Company M will establish one squad sized ambush each in their respective areas of responsibility. Company K will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD865105) and one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD830150). Company C, 3d Recon Bn will establish three night ambushes, one in grid square (YD9005), one in grid square (YD9004) and one in grid square (YD8904).

9. Miscellaneous

a. People to People

(1) No Co, 3d Marines. The 3d Marines Civil Affairs Officer visited Mr THING, the village chief of HOA KIANH (AT955765), on 6 September. The Civil Affairs Officer briefed Mr THANG on the 3d Marines Civil Affairs program and then inspected the Popular Forces assigned to HOA KIANH village.

(2) 1/1

(a) On 5 to 6 September, the BAS (AT950722) treated 66 people for indigestion, skin ailments, sinus, eye and skin irritations.

(b) On 5 September, Company D treated 11 people for abrasions and minor infections at (AT938723).

(c) On 5 September, Company B treated eight people at (AT944684).

(d) The Battalion Civil Affairs Officer distributed 20 zippers to two families with sewing machines in the village of PHUOC HUNG (AT917727).

(e) On 5 September, a team of CBS reporters and photographers covered the distribution of 13 cases of canned meat and vegetables by members of Company A to needy families of AP DAI LA (AT923744). The



Company OO then conferred with the mayor of WAL TAN (AT905755) on the status of primary education within the village area.

(f) On 6 September, the Battalion Surgeon arranged a program with the District Chief where by the village of LA CHAU (L), (AT944687), will be given sick call every Wednesday.

(3) 2/3.

(a) On 6 September, the two male and one female nurse trainees from the LE MY medical center passed the national examination qualifying them to work as nurse assistants within the village of HOA LOC (AT860855).

(b) On 6 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer delivered 30 bags of cement to the HOA LOC village chief for the construction of a rice storage bin within the village.

(c) On 6 September, Company F treated 20 people for minor skin diseases at the PHU THUONG Orphanage (AT905760). The company then moved to TAMU SON (AT900777) and treated another 26 people for similar afflictions.

(d) On 6 September, a little girl from the PHU THUONG Orphanage was treated at the LE MY dispensary for a severe ear infection. The little girl was returned to the orphanage following treatment.

(e) A Marine from Company F is holding six hours of English instruction a week for people from PHU THUONG. Six to eight people attend each session of instruction.

(f) On 6 September, the LE MY dispensary treated 99 people.

(4) 3/4. On 4 September, a medical team of one doctor and four Corporals treated 175 people at THU PHU (AT905125).

b. WLF Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 48% wire
- (2) 2/1. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. GUNLIN

Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 155

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 071800H - 081800H Sep 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. The main activity of the Regiment continues with extensive patrolling and ambushes. Ten patrols and 9 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAOR, while five patrols and three ambushes were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.
  - a. 1/1. The battalion reported two incidents during the night when small arms fire was exchanged with Viet Cong. There were no casualties on either side. At first light one platoon each from Companies A and D helilifted into separate LZs, commencing a 48 hour patrol/ambush operation. The landings were unopposed and there was no VC contact made during the reporting period.
  - b. 2/3. The battalion conducted extensive patrol activity with three reinforced platoons and two reinforced squad sized units operating within the Battalion's area of responsibility. The battalion reported no VC contact during this reporting period.
  - c. 3/4. Defense of the HUE PHU BAI vital area continues, with elements of Company M and Company C, 3d Recon Bn operating forward of the MLR. The battalion reported no VC contact during the reporting period.
4. Activities
  - a. Operations
    - (1) 1/1. At 072345H, Company D observed three VC in a rice paddy at (AT940717). The VC were taken under fire and they in turn returned fire. There were no Marine casualties and no confirmed VC casualties. At dawn, Companies A and D helilifted one reinforced platoon each into separate LZs. The 1st Platoon, Company A landed in ~~an~~ <sup>an</sup> LZ located at (AT860730) and patrolled to the vicinity of (AT892680), where they established a platoon patrol base. The 1st Platoon, Company D was helilifted into an LZ at (AT891679) and patrolled to (AT892680) and established a platoon patrol base. Four F-4s were on station covering the helilift. The landings were unopposed and aggressive patrolling to platoon patrol bases was conducted. There were no VC contacts. The battalion continues to defend its assigned area of responsibility.

(2) 2/3. The battalion reported no Viet Cong contact during the reporting period. Companies E, F and G continue to maintain one reinforced platoon each operating as combat bases. The 3d Platoon, Company E operated east of the LE MY complex until 081300H, at which time it returned to the Company CP. The 1st Platoon, Company E established a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT920820) and commenced patrol activity in the sand flats east of LE MY. The 2d Platoon, Company F commenced operations at 071930H from the Company CP and patrolled to establish a combat base in the THON PHUOC SON village area, (AT867760). Surveillance and search operations were conducted throughout the day with no significant results. From 080800H to 081400H, two reinforced squads from the battalion reserve, Company H, patrolled in the sand flat area immediately north of the Battalion CP (AT9478). A corpsman with the patrol conducted sick call in several villages enroute. The 1st Platoon, Company G continues to operate as a combat base to the west of the MSR, in the vicinity of (AT869795). The platoons operations were executed in the area north of HOA NINH (AT8677).

(3) 3/4. The 1st and 2d Platoons of Company K returned by truck from operations forwarded of the M.R at first light this morning. The 1st Platoon then relieved the 3d Platoon, Company K on OP225 (YD3408). At 081400H, the 1st Platoon, Company H was trucked from the Battalion CP to the vicinity of (YD881077) and established a patrol base. The platoon conducted patrols in the area bounded by north-south grid lines (YD88) and (YD91) and east-west grid lines (YD05) and (YD09) without incident.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 2/3. The 3d Platoon, Company E patrolled in grid squares (AT9081), (AT9082), (AT9181), (AT9182), (AT9281) and (AT9282) from a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT905832). The 2d Platoon, Company F conducted one squad sized patrol from its platoon combat base at (AT867760) to (AT865751) to (AT864752) to (AT872751) to (AT869760). In addition, Company F had a two squad size patrol from the Company CP to (AT884768) and return, between 080600H and 081000H. The 1st Platoon, Company G patrolled from its base camp at (AT869795) to (AT869792) to (AT868788) to (AT871784).

(2) 3/4. Conducted five squad sized security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield area. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites.

c. Amphibious. All ambushes were deactivated at first light and reported no VC contact.

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

7. Training

a. 1/1. Twenty-two enlisted and one officer commenced the two day VC Mine/Booby Trap and Demolition School conducted by the 3d Engineer Bn.

b. Ten hours of instruction on the .50 caliber machine gun in the anti-aircraft role was completed today. Company L (-) and Company M (-) attended a two hour lecture on ambush/patrol procedure.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. At 090700H, the 1st Platoon (Rein), Company D will displace from (AT881677) to the vicinity of (AT887688) and conduct combat/recon patrols. During the hours of darkness ambushes will be established. A landing zone will be selected and when directed on 10 September the platoon will lift back to its Company CP. At 090730H the 1st Platoon (Rein), Company C will displace from (AT958724) to (AT868716) and commence combat/recon operations in that area. When directed on 10 September, the platoon will be lifted back to its Company CP. The battalion will continue to defend its area of responsibility.

b. 2/3. The battalion will continue to maintain one platoon of Companies E, F and G patrolling from platoon patrol bases on both sides of the MSR. The 1st platoon, Company "E" will continue extended patrol activity in grid squares (AT 9081), (AT 9082), (AT 9181), (AT 9182) and (AT 9282). The 3d platoon Company "F" will continue patrolling in grid squares (AT 9075), (AT 9076), (AT 8976) and (AT 8875). Company "G" will continue to operate west of the MSR in the vicinity of (AT 8979). Company "H" will remain as the Battalion reserve.

c. 3/4. Companies "I" and "M" will continue patrol and ambush activity in areas of responsibility established today. One platoon from Company "C", 3d Recon Bn. will move into the area bounded by north-south grid line (YD 79) and (YD 82) and by east-west lines (YD 09) and (YD 12) and will establish ambushes therein. The battalion will continue to defend the vital area of the Hue Phu Bai TAOR.

*These had to be called in*  
d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

*Hyc*  
(1) 1/1. To be announced. *Co "A" night ambush at (907732)(926684) + (920641). Co "C" at (950673), Co "D" at (917705).*

(2) 2/3. Company "E" will establish squad sized ambushes at (AT 887825) and (AT 890815). Company "F" will establish squad size ambushes at (AT 890770) and (AT 902775). Company "G" will establish squad size ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 867784), (AT 872789), (AT 889800), (AT 895805) and (AT 898795).

(3) 3/4. Company "M" will establish three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (YD 881077).

9. Miscellaneousa. Civil Affairs

(1) HQCo. 3d Marines. On 8 September the Regimental Civil Affairs Officer distributed 150 pounds of writing paper to both the village chiefs of Hoa Phat (AT 990760) and Hoa Khanh (AT 963778).

(2) 1/1. On 7 September the BAS (950720) treated 41 people for minor infections and indigestion.

(3) 2/3. On 8 September the Le My Dispensary treated 123 people for minor skin irritations.

(4) 3/4. On 7 September a Doctor and 3 Corpsmen treated 189 people at Thuy Luong (YD 865175).

b. MLR Construction

(1) 1/1. 83% individual positions, 48% wire

(2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire

(3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

Released by H. J. CONLIN

Routine

From: CO, Third Mar  
To: CO, Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 156

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 081800H - 091800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAON. The main activity of the Regiment continues to be patrolling and the establishment of ambushes. 23 patrols and 17 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAON, while 7 patrols and 3 ambushes were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TAON.

a. 1/1. The Battalion continued patrol and ambush activity in grid squares (AT 8671) and (AT 8668). Night squad sized ambushes were established during the reporting period. Two of which while established ~~contact~~ with the VC. Co "A" and Co "C" each maintained one platoon forward of the MLR. The remainder of the Battalion remained in defensive positions.

b. 2/3. The Battalion conducted extensive patrol activity with 3 reinforced platoons operating within the Battalion's area of responsibility and numerous ambushes were established on likely avenues of approach. The Battalion reported no VC contact during this reporting period.

c. 3/4. The defense of the HUE PHU BAI vital area continues, with elements of Co "L", Co "M" and Co "N", 3d Marine Battalion operating forward of the MLR. At 081859H three VC were reported swimming in the Long Tu Trach (AT 789102). An artillery mission was fired on them and they abandoned a raft with equipment on it. The VC were last observed swimming east.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The Battalion continued to conduct operations with one platoon from Co. "A" and another from Co. "D" forward of the MLR. The remainder of the Battalion manned their MLR positions and conducted ambushes locally. At 081845H Co. "C" received 5 rounds of sniper fire from a cemetery vicinity of (AT 946679). Fire was returned and the area searched with negative results. Again at 082315H Co. "C" received one round of sniper fire in the vicinity of (AT 955681). There was no return fire as the sniper was estimated to be approximately 1,000 meters away. Two ambush positions established contact (see ambushes) during the reporting period and 3 VCS were apprehended.

(2) 2/3. The Battalion continues to defend its portion of the TACH by conducting patrol and ambush activity on both sides of the HLE. Co. "B", Co. "C" and Co. "D" all maintained platoon sized units patrolling during the reporting period. No contact was made during the reporting period. Defense of the Ban C bridge continued with one squad of Co. "B" providing security on the bridge.

(3) 3/4. The Battalion continued to defend the HLE PHU BAI TACH with elements of Co. "B", Co. "C" and Co. "D", 3d Recon Bn. patrolling and establishing ambushes forward of the HLE. At 001859H, 3 VC were observed swimming in the Ton Ta Trach (YD 789202) and were fired on by artillery. The VC abandoned a raft and the equipment on it (not recovered). The platoon of Co. "B" operated from a patrol base in vicinity of (YD 804152). The platoon of Co. "C" operated from a patrol base in vicinity of (YD 891078) and one platoon of Co. "D", 3d Recon Bn. trucked to (YD 841155) at 091500H and moved to a patrol base in vicinity of (YD 816105). No enemy contacts were reported. The Joint Action Company conducted ambush activity in the vicinity of Tuy Phu (YD 8617). The 4th Battalion, 12th Marines fired 17 H and I missions at suspected VC assembly areas and one mission was fired in support of ABW at the 3 VC (YD 79102). Thirteen wild adjust practice missions were fired and one fire for effect. Ammo expended - 155 - 31 H.E., 2 illuminations; 105 - 94 H.E.

#### b. Patrols

*Platoons from*  
(1) 1/4. Co. "A" and Co. "D" continued aggressive recon and combat patrols 5,000 meters forward of the HLE (AT 868716 - Co. "A") and (AT 8868 - Co. "D"). Night patrols will be conducted to all ambush positions.

(2) 2/3. One platoon of Co. "B" patrolled in grid squares (AT 9282), (AT 9182), (AT 9281) and (AT 9181). One platoon of Co. "F" patrolled in grid squares (AT 8975) and (AT 8775). One platoon of Co. "G" patrolled in vicinity of grid square (AT 8879). Night patrols will be conducted to all ambush positions.

(3) 3/4. Conducted 4 squad sized security patrols of Battalion CP and airfield. Night patrols will be conducted to all ambush positions.

(4) Planned patrols for the next 24 hours (Da Nang - 30, Phu Bai - 9).

#### c. Ambushes

(1) 1/4. Co. "C" received two rounds of sniper fire at 090600H from the vicinity of (AT 940672). At 090620H two men were observed about 50 meters to the east of the ambush position (AT 944674) and when sighted, the men fled. They were fired upon (4 rounds) and two explosions were heard from the direction in which the men had run. At 090715H five women were seen carrying an old man's body. The area of the two explosions was searched and one crater 2' across was found. No further contact was made and the ambush returned at 090830H. At 090855H Co. "A" squad ambush in vicinity of (AT 859725) apprehended 3 VCs. The VCs were helilifted to 3d Marines CP at 091230H and forwarded to IT.

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CP's. None

7. Training

a. 1/1. All mortars conducted a fire, firing registration fires and conducted an FO school.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. The two platoons, one from Co. "A" (AT 8671) and one from Co. "D" (AT 8863) which have been conducting search and destroy operations forward of the MSR will continue to operate in their assigned sector and will return when directed on 10 September. The Battalion will continue to defend its portion of the TAO by conducting numerous ambushes and patrols.

b. 2/2. The Battalion will continue to maintain one platoon from Cos "B", "F" and "G" patrolling on both sides of the MSR. The 1st platoon of Co. "B" will continue extended patrol activity in Grid Squares (AT 9081), (AT 9082), (AT 9181) and (AT 9182). The 3d platoon of Co. "F" will continue patrolling in grid squares (AT 9075), (AT 9076), (AT 8976) and (AT 8975). Co. "D" will continue to have one platoon operating in the vicinity of (AT 8879) and (AT 8679). Co. "H" will remain as the Battalion reserve.

c. 3/4. Co. "L" continues to maintain one platoon (YD 804152) operating in an area bounded by N.S. grid lines (YD 80 and YD 83) and E.W. grid lines (YD 12 and YD 15). Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn continues to maintain one platoon (YD 816105) operating in an area bounded by N.S. grid lines YD 79 and YD 82 and E.W. grid lines YD 09 and YD 12. Co. "W" continues to maintain one platoon YD 891078 in area bounded by N.S. grid lines YD 88 and YD 91 and E.W. grid lines YD 05 and YD 08.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. Co. "A" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 911733). Co. "B" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 963744). Co. "C" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 947679) and (AT 923691). Co. "D" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 909705).

(2) 2/2. Co. "E" will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 925816) (AT 896817) and (AT 888826). Co. "F" will establish three squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 870755), (AT 902774) and (AT 912764). Co. "G" will establish 4 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 884796), (AT 888796), (AT 898802), and (AT 892805).

(3) 3/4. Co. "L" will establish one squad sized ambush within the general area of their patrol base (YD 804152). Co. "H" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (YD 891078) and Co. "C", 3d Recon will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (YD 816105).

(4) Breakdown by TAO (Dang 15 - Phu Hai - 5).

9. Miscellaneous



a. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/1. On 7 September, the Battalion Surgeon treated Mr TRAN CONG DU, hamlet chief of THACH NAM (AT947717), and his family of eight persons for a fever and cold.

(a) On 7 September, the Battalion Surgeon treated 35 people for minor skin and eye irritations at HOA THIN (AT947701).

(b) On 7 September, a squad of Popular Forces began a traffic control point on the road leading south out of LA CHAU (1) (AT943684). The post will be operated during daylight.

(2) 2/1.

(a) On 8 September, the Battalion S-2 met with the village chief of HOA THANH (AT950786) and discussed the formation of a Popular Forces platoon for PHUOC THANH (AT956786). The village chief is currently recruiting men for the Popular Forces platoon.

(b) On 8 September, the Battalion S-2 toured every village within the Battalion TAOR and finalized plans for Civil Affairs assistance to the Vietnamese during the national holiday, the Children's Tet, on 10 September.

(c) On 8 September, the LB MX dispensary treated 101 people for eye, skin and nose infections, as well as minor cuts and abrasions.

(3) 3/4

(a) On 6 September, the Joint Action Company dug two holes and repaired 50 feet of unimproved road at THUY PHU village (YD905124). The carpenter of the Joint Action Company treated 30 people from THUY PHU village for minor skin irritations.

(b) On 6 September, the Joint Action Company medical team treated 45 people for minor infections and indigestion at LOC HON (YD935104).

(c) On 7 September, the Joint Action Company medical team treated 20 people at THUY TAN (YD900150) and 30 people at (YD900143).

(d) On 7 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer visited all of the villages within the Battalion TAOR and coordinated Civil Affairs assistance for the villagers on the national holiday, the Children's Tet, on 10 September.

b. M.A. Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 45% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by H. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. GONLIN

CO/AM  
XO/M

# Routine

From: CG Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

## Situation Report 157

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Main)

2. Period Covered. 091800H - 101800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TACDS. The primary activity of the Regiment continues to be patrolling and the establishment of ambushes. 20 patrols and 15 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TACD, while 9 patrols and 5 ambushes were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TACD.

a. 1/1. The Battalion continued to defend its portion of the MLE through the conduct of patrols and establishment of ambushes. Several contacts with VC snipers were made and booby trapped areas were encountered. A total of 2 USMC were KIA and 1 NP was KIA and 3 NP WIA. The two platoons, one from Co. "A" and one from Co. "D", which had been patrolling forward of the MLE returned to their Co. CP's. The Co. "A" Platoon made contact on their way back in with snipers in vicinity of (AT 885725). An airstrike was conducted in the area and a search following the air strike produced negative results.

b. 2/3. One platoon from Co. "E" continued patrolling to the East of the MLE and one platoon each of Co. "G" and Co. "F" operated West of the MLE. Co. "H" (-) conducted a sweep of Red Beach 2 without incident. Numerous ambushes were established on likely avenues of approach without VC contact. Co. "G" sighted 3 VC with weapons at 101100H in vicinity of (AT 884797). The area was searched by a squad without locating the VC. 3 VCS (two women and one old man) were apprehended by the squad during its search for the armed VC.

c. 3/4. The defense of the HUE PHU BAI vital area continued with elements of Co. "I", Co. "H" and Co. "G", 3d Recon Bn operating forward of the MLE. A sweep was conducted by Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn (-) from (YD 795118) to (YD 796095), which netted a total of 35 VCS from the vicinity of (YD 790110).

## 4. Activities

### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. At 092200H the 1st platoon of Co. "A" (AT 875714) received sniper fire from three directions. An artillery mission was fired and the VC broke contact. A search of the area produced negative results. At 092400H the Co. "D" CP received small arms fire from vicinity of (AT 931717). The fire was returned and the area illuminated. A subsequent search of the area produced nothing unusual. At 100025H the 2d platoon of Co. "D" (AT 933718) received small arms fire from approximately 2 VC in vicinity of (AT 931717). The fire was returned, and the area illuminated and searched. One USMC was slightly WIA by small arms fire but was not evacuated. At 100715H a platoon

of Co. "C" (rein) with one squad of Regional Forces commenced a sweep of LA CHAU (2) (AT 945676). Booby traps were encountered and small arms fire was received throughout the sweep. One USMC was KIA and 3 Regional Forces KIA. One Regional Force soldier died of wounds. All casualties resulted from exploding booby traps. Extensive tunneling was found and destroyed by engineers. A small quantity of VC documents were also discovered. The platoon established night defensive positions in vicinity of (AT 945176). At 092155H a Co. "D" ambush in vicinity of (AT 932678) fired on 2 VC. Both VC were armed and fled to the east. The area was searched with negative results. At 100805H a Co. "D" platoon (AT 933718) received 2 rounds of sniper fire. Fire was returned and VC broke contact. The area was searched and several ~~small~~ shell casings were found. The patrol returned to Co. position at 101400H. At 101100H while awaiting helicopters for a non-battle med-evac, the 1st platoon, Co. "A" received small arms fire. The H-34 helicopters could not land as the fire increased. Armed MH-1K's were called in and 2 F-4's returning to the airfield with unexpended ordnance cleared the area of fire. A subsequent search disclosed nothing unusual.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued the defense of its portion of the TAD by conducting patrols and ambush activity. Co. "E" continued to maintain one platoon patrolling in Grid Squares (AT 9381), (AT 9382) and (AT 9281). Co. "F" maintained one platoon in a platoon patrol base in vicinity of (AT 872761) and operated in Grid Squares (AT 8776) (AT 8675) and (AT 8775). Co. "G" had one platoon operating in Grid Squares (AT 8679) and (AT 8779). At 101100H Co. "G" observed 3 VC, with 2 automatic weapons from their MLB positions. The VC were observed in the vicinity of (AT 884797) and were wearing black PJ's and straw hats. A squad was dispatched to search the area and one squad from the platoon patrol base established a blocking position in an attempt to cut off an avenue of escape. The search of the area yielded 3 VCs (one old man and two women). The armed VC were not located. Co. "H" (-) conducted a sweep of Red Beach 2 between the hours of 092200H and 100445 without incident.

(3) 2/4. A sweep was conducted during the morning by Co. "C" (-), 3d Recon Bn. from (YD 795118) to (YD 796095) with one platoon of Co. "L" establishing a blocking position at (YD 796095). The search yielded 35 VCs all apprehended in the vicinity of (YD 790110). The operation secured at 101400H and all units returned to the Bn. CP. At 101700H one platoon of Co. "L" was helilifted to (YD 849085) and established ambushes there this evening. The Joint Action Company continued to operate in Tay Loang (AT 8717), Tay Tan (YD 8915), Tay Phu (YD 9111) and Loc North (YD 9210).

#### b. Example

(1) 1/1. Company A and Company B each continued to maintain a platoon patrolling forward of the MLR until 101530H, when they returned on foot to their respective Company CP's. The Company A platoon patrolled in grid squares (AT8671) and (AT8672) and the Company B platoon patrolled in grid squares (AT8663) and (AT8664). One platoon sized patrol from Company A departed the Company CP at 101630H for a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT869728).

(2) 2/3. The Company E platoon patrol base conducted a squad sized recon/civic action patrol from 100830H to 101530H along (AT929814) to (AT930820) to (AT925815) without incident. The Company F platoon patrol base dispatched two squad sized patrols. The first was from 100800H to 101130H, patrolling from (AT872761) to (AT865759) to (AT866759) to (AT872757). The second patrol departed at 101100H and returned at approximately 101330H, patrolling from (AT872761) to (AT872757) to (AT877753) to (AT873753). Company G conducted one squad sized recon patrol from 100730H to 101000H. It patrolled from (AT860791) to (AT872792) to (AT864793) to (AT860790). Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. No of the patrols reported enemy contact.

(3) 3/4. The battalion conducted four squad sized security patrols around the Battalion CP and airfield. The Joint Action Company patrolled in the villages of THUY LUONG (YD8717), THUY TAN (YD8915), LOC NINH (YD9210) and THUY PHU (YD9111). Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

c. Ambushes. All vehicles returned at daylight. At 092130H, Company B, 1/1 established a squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT882678) and fired on 2 VC, carrying an automatic weapon and a carbine. The VC were observed fleeing to the east. The area was subsequently searched with negative results. At 092245H, another squad sized ambush located in the vicinity of (AT892691) was fired upon by an estimated two VC with small arms. The squad returned fire, expending 5 rounds of M-79 and 175 rounds of 7.62mm machine gun ammunition. The VC fire was silenced and an immediate search of the area produced negative results.

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.

7. Training. None

8. Plans

a. 1/4. The battalion plans to continue conducting limited patrol and ambush activity in the general area of the Company M&E positions. The defensive posture of the battalion will continue to be improved.

b. 2/4. Will concentrate on patrolling in the western portion of the TAOH with one platoon of Company F and one platoon of Company G. The platoon from Company F will patrol in grid squares (AT8275), (AT8276), (AT8375), (AT8376). The platoon from Company G will patrol in grid squares (AT8378), (AT8379), (AT8478) and (AT8479). Both patrols departed at 121500H and are scheduled to return at approximately 121800H. One platoon of Company B will continue to patrol east of the TAOH. Company H will remain in battalion reserve and sweep Red Beach 2.

(3) 3/4. At 110600H, the Joint Action Company will conduct a village search and establish a blocking position at (Y1930140) in support of an ARVN sweep. One platoon of Company I will establish eight ambush positions in the vicinity of (Y1930120).

(4) Breakdown of Planned Ambushes by TAOR. BA NANG - 5;  
PRU HAI - 1

(5) Ambushes Planned for this Evening...

(a) Company A will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT887914). Company B will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT958736). Company D will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT928715) and (AT957722) and one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT912707).

(b) 2/3. Company E will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT896818), (AT899824) and one platoon sized ambush at (AT915825). Company F will establish four squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT914764), (AT915746), (AT894755) and (AT897777). Company G will establish three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT874734), (AT887977), and (AT894803).

(c) 3/4. Company I will establish three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (Y0848087). The Joint Action Company will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (Y08717) and (Y09111).

(d) Breakdown of Planned Ambushes by TAOR. BA NANG - 15;  
PRU HAI - 5.

## 9. Miscellaneous

### a. Civil Affairs

(1) Help, 3d Marines

~~(a) On 10 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer met with Mr. THANH, village chief of HOA KHANH (AT903776), and discussed plans for Headquarters Company, 3d Marines participation, and assistance, in the village's observance of the Children's Tet, a Vietnamese national holiday.~~

(b) On 10 September, the 3d Marines Civil Affairs Officer met with Mr. THANH, village chief of HOA KHANH (AT903776), and discussed plans for Headquarters Company, 3d Marines participation, and assistance, in the village's observance of the Children's Tet, a Vietnamese national holiday.

(2) 1/4.

(a) On 7 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer

distributed 20 zippers to two families with sewing machines, at Dong Lam (1) (AT 945694).

(b) On 8 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 27 people for colds and indigestion.

(c) On 8 September the Battalion CO and CA Officer met with Mr. Lam Dien, schoolmaster of the primary school at La Chau (1) (AT 943685), and discussed the status of education within the village.

(d) On 8 September the Battalion Surgeon and three corporals treated 118 people at La Chau (1) (AT 943685) for skin, eye and ear infections.

(e) On 8 September the CA Officer advised the acting district chief of Hieu Duc district, that villagers could return to Bo Ban (1) (AT 957685), and that U. S. Marines would protect them.

(f) On 8 September the Battalion CA Officer gave out 35, 6x8 inch South Vietnamese flags to children of Hoa Thin (AT 950708).

(g) On 8 September "B" Company distributed thirty pounds of bananas to the villagers of Duong Lam (1) (AT 945694).

(3) 2/3.

(a) On 9 September the Le My dispensary treated 122 people for eye and skin irritations.

(b) On 9 September Hoa Vang District Headquarters notified the Battalion S-2 that Mr. Lu village chief of Hoa Loc (AT 897814) is under investigation. Mr. Lu is reported to have disobeyed district orders twice, and is suspected of being a consort of four women, one a known VC. National Police are cognizant of the investigation.

(c) On 9 September "F" Company treated 50 people for minor infections and abrasions at Phu Duong (AT 908756).

(4) 2/4.

(a) On 7 September a Joint Action squad escorted a pregnant woman from Thuy Luong (YD 874177) to highway #1 where an ambulance from Company "A", 3d Medical Battalion picked her up and delivered her to the provisional hospital in Hue. The woman was having complications in childbirth.

(b) On 8 September the Battalion medical team treated 175 people at Thuy Luong (YD 875182). One case of pneumonia was detected and corrective measures were taken.

(c) On 8 September a Joint Action squad treated 30 people for minor intestinal disorders in Loc Bon (YD 935104).

(d) On 8 September a Joint Action squad treated 23 people for skin and eye infections in Thuy Tan (YD 900150).

b. MLRO construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 45% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

Released by H. J. CONLIN



## Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CO Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 158

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)2. Period Covered. 101800H - 111800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAOR's with the continued establishment of ambushes and aggressive patrolling. 21 patrols and 16 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAOR, while 9 patrols and 5 ambushes were conducted within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued defense of its area of responsibility through establishment of ambushes and patrolling. At 101920H Company "C" received heavy small arms fire from hill 22. Small arms fire ended after artillery was fired on the hill. One Marine was WIA by the detonation of an explosive device in the vicinity of La Chau (2) (AT 9467) and was evacuated.

b. 2/3. The battalion reported no VC contact during the reporting period. Under the cover of darkness a platoon from Company "B" moved by LVT north across the CA DE SONG and established an ambush. At first, the platoon assumed the mission of a blocking force for a Company "H" (-) sweep conducted north of the CA DE SONG. Upon completion of this sweep both the company and the platoon moved to the south bank of the river and conducted another sweep. No Viet Cong could be contacted and no significant observations were noted.

c. 3/4. Defense of the HUE PHU BAI area was accomplished with local security patrolling and patrols forward of the MLR. The Joint Action Company and H&S Co (-) maintained a blocking position for an ARVN sweep this afternoon which resulted in no VC contact.

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/1. At 101920H Company "C" (-) located in the vicinity of grid square (AT 9468) received heavy small arms fire from the northern slope of hill 22 in grid square (AT 9566). The fire, though ineffective, was returned and an artillery fire mission was requested. At 101934H the mission was completed and the VC fire quelled. Shortly thereafter ineffective sporadic small arms fire was received from the same vicinity. By 102055H all firing had ceased. There were no Marine casualties and no confirmed VC casualties. At 101830H, the 1st plt. Co. "C" discovered and destroyed a booby trapped M-26 grenade at (AT 946679). At 11145H, 3d plt. Co. "A" received several rounds of sniper fire from (AT 887713) and an immediate search of the area produced negative results. At 111415H one Marine was WIA by the detonation of a booby-trapped US MK II hand fragmentation grenade in the vicinity of (AT 943673). A med-evac was requested and completed without incident.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued the defense of its assigned portion of the DA NANG TAOR by conducting active patrolling and ambush activity. At 102217H, the 1st platoon of Company "E" commenced movement across the CA DE SONG utilizing LVTs and by 102400H the platoon had advanced to the vicinity of (AT 906843) and established an ambush at that location. The platoon remained in position at first light and established a blocking force in support of a search and clear operation conducted by Company "H" (-). At 110700H Company "H" (-) boarded LVT's and moved to (AT 924842) and immediately swept generally west to the vicinity of (AT 909838). This first sweep was completed by 111128H with no VC contact. The Company (-) then moved by LVT to the vicinity of (AT 913835) and swept west along the southern bank of the CA DE SONG to the vicinity of (AT 903832). By 111250H this second sweep was completed and reported no VC contact nor significant observations. The 1st platoon Company "E" and Company "H" (-) returned to the Battalion CP with negative contact.

(3) 3/4. At dawn the 1st platoon Company "L" patrolled from their night position at (YD 848095) to (YD 848082) and was then lifted by helicopter back to the battalion CP. This morning the Joint Action Company and H&S Company (-) moved to and established a blocking position at (AT 932158) in support of an ARVN sweep. The sweep was conducted at 111330H with no VC contact. At approximately 111400H Company "X" departed HUE PHU BAI for DA NANG and at approximately 111430H were assigned O'CON 9th Marines. Company "I" returned to HUE PHU BAI at 111400H and returned to their CP at (YD 882145). All units remained in defense for the remainder of the reporting period with no VC contact.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 1st platoon Company "A" continued on its patrol route after spending the night in a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT 889728). The platoon patrolled in the area southwest of THON PHUOC HUNG (AT 9172) to the vicinity of BINH THAI (AT 8371) without incident.

(2) 2/3. The 1st platoon Company "F" patrolled from its base camp in grid square (AT 8375) to (AT 847756) to (AT 843753) to (AT 839765) from 111330H to 111700H without incident. The 2d platoon Company "G" patrolled this morning in grid squares (AT 8378), (AT 8478) and (AT 8479) without VC contact.

(3) 3/4. The battalion conducted four squad sized security patrols around the battalion CP and airfield.

c. Ambushes. All ambushes established last night were deactivated at first light and reported no VC contact.

(1) 1/1. Company "A": Squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT 887714). Company "B": Squad sized ambush vicinity of (AT 958736). Company "D" had two squad sized ambushes located at (AT 928715) and (AT 937722) and one platoon in ambush position at (AT 912707).

(2) 2/1. Company "E" established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 896818) and (AT 899824), one platoon sized ambush at (AT 915825) and one at (AT 906843). Company "F" established from squad sized ambushes at (AT 914764), (AT 915746), (AT 894755) and (AT 879777). Company "G" established one squad ambush in the vicinity of (AT 871778) and another at (AT 911779) and (AT 894808).

5. Changes in CP Locations.

- a. Co. "I", 3d Battalion, 4th Marines, returned to RUE PHU BAI (YD 882145).
- b. Co. "M", 3d Battalion, 4th Marines, under OP CON 9th Marines.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

7. Trainings.

- a. 2/3. Twenty-five men completed a two day school on VC Mine/Booby Traps and Demolition conducted by the 3d Engineer Battalion.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. The battalion plans to continue patrol and ambush activity forward of the MSH. Under the cover of darkness Company "D" (-) will establish blocking positions in support of an ARVN sweep of the village of KHUONG MY (2). One platoon from Co. "D" will move to the vicinity of (AT 905704) during the evening and prior to 120200H will move to establish a blocking position from (AT 903697) to (AT 907691). A second platoon from Co. "D" will move to (AT 921689) and prior to first light will move to and establish a blocking force at (AT 915689). One ARVN platoon will depart District Headquarters prior to first light, form a line from (AT 916692) to (AT 913696), and at dawn conduct a search and clear operation in the assigned area.

b. 2/3. Will continue patrol activity in the western portion of the TACH. In addition, the battalion will conduct a three reinforced platoon on line sweep from the east side of the MSH east to the ocean. The platoon each from Companies B, G and F will sweep generally between east-west grid lines (AT78) and (AT82). The sweep will be conducted during the hours 120500H to 121300H. One platoon from Company F will continue to operate in grid squares (AT8275), (AT8276), (AT8375) and (AT8376), while a platoon from Company G will patrol in grid squares (AT8378), (AT8379), (AT8478) and (AT8479). Both patrols will return at approximately 121800H. Immediately following the sweep of the A sand flats area by the three reinforced platoons, Company E established a platoon combat base east of the MSH.

c. 3/4. Tonight the 3d Platoon, Company I will truck to the hill at (YD831144) and establish a 48 hour patrol base within the area bounded by

...south grid lines (XD80) and (YD84) and east-west grid lines (YD99) and (YD12). Tonight, the 2d Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn will helilift to (YD902350) and establish an ambush in that vicinity. The ambush will be deactivated by 120600H and the platoon will return by helicopter to the Battalion CP. Prior to dark tonight, the 1st Platoon, Company K will move by truck and foot to the vicinity of grid square (YD9006) and will establish a 48 hour patrol base. Operations will be conducted in grid squares (YD9106) and (YD9206). The 1st Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon will continue to maintain OPs within grid squares (YD8006), (YD8007), (YD8106) and (YD8107), and will return to the Battalion CP on 14 September.

d. Amphibious Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. Company D plans one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT905705).

(2) 2/2. Company E will establish three squad positions in the vicinity of (AT903914), (AT887825) and (AT903922). Company F will establish three squad ambushes, planned for (AT872779), (AT915764) and (AT915746). Company G will establish five squad ambushes at (AT892780), (AT892780), (AT835707), (AT839786) and (AT866796).

(3) 3/4. Company G, 3d Recon Bn will establish one platoon sized ambush at (YD902050).

(4) Breakdown of Planned Ambushes by TAGR. DA HANG - 12, HUE PHU BAI - 1.

9. Spontaneous

a. Civil Affairs

(1) On 10 September, the Regimental Civil Affairs Officer, I Corps liaison officer and four Marines attended the Children's Tet ceremony in DA SON hamlet (AT965765). The Civil Affairs Officer presented 215 school children with over 100 pounds of writing paper, 15 pounds of candy and 15 pounds of cake.

(2) 1/1

(a) On 8 September, the village of HOA XEUNG (AT936729) opened a new Buddhist temple. Company D was present for the opening ceremony and distributed one case of beer to the mon of the village.

(b) On 9 September, the BAC (AT950720) treated eight people for skin and eye infections.

(c) On 9 September, the Battalion Surgeon held sick call in the village of HOA PHU (AT9372). Eighty people were treated for intestinal disorders, skin and eye infections.

(d) On 9 September, the Battalion Commander and Civil Affairs Officer gave the district chief, Capt THUONG, 800 South Vietnamese flags (8" x 16") to be given to the district children on the Children's Tet.

(e) On 10 September, the BAS (AT950720) treated 37 people.

(f) On 10 September, the Battalion Commander gave the district chief, Capt TRUC, 40 pamphlets (Vietnamese) describing the U. S. Marine victory at CHU LAI. The pamphlets are to be distributed to the village and hamlet chiefs.

(g) On 10 September, in celebration of the Children's Tet, and in gratitude to the Battalion for its Civil Affairs assistance, 500 school children marched on the road from (AT943688) to (AT946699). Each child carried a South Vietnamese flag provided by the Battalion.

(3) 2/3

(a) On 10 September, the Battalion Commander and his staff attended each of the Children's Tet ceremonies, in each of the villages within the Battalion TAOR: HOA LOO (AT900916), (HOA VUON (AT995801), HOA HIEP (AT931338) and HOA THANH (AT905783). The ceremonies were covered by photographers of III MAF and LEATHERNECK Magazine. In the midst of the festivities at HOA THANH, an ARVN soldier was stricken with appendicitis and was evacuated to the DA NANG Hospital in the Civil Affairs Officer's vehicle. Throughout the day of 10 September, the Battalion distributed 40 dozen donuts prepared by the Division bakeries, 80 pounds of candy purchased by the Battalion and 120 pounds of cake prepared by the Battalion mess. Thirty-one hundred Vietnamese children received gifts of candy, cake and donuts from the Battalion.

(b) On 10 September, the LE MY dispensary treated 120 people for minor skin infections and internal disorders. A dental detachment from Company C, Medical Battalion treated 26 people for dental disorders at the LE MY dispensary.

b. MLA Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 45% wire
- (2) 2/2. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by R. L. AKINS

Released by H. J. GOSLIN

# CO  
M  
Routine

From: CG Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 159

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 111800Z to 121800Z Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TACs, conducting search and destroy operations, patrols and ambushes. Nineteen patrols were conducted during the reporting period, 14 in the DA NANG TAC and five in the PHU BAI TAC, while 12 ambushes were established in the DA NANG area and one in the PHU BAI TAC.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued to conduct the defense of its area of responsibility by conducting patrols, ambushes and sweep operations within the TAC. A search and destroy operation was conducted in the village of KHUONG MY (2) (49169) by Company D and one Regional Forces platoon. Two squads of Company C conducted a search of LA CHAU (3) (4956677). Four Marines were MIA by a booby-trapped gate during this sweep. At 120115H, Company C received heavy small arms fire and eight to ten hand grenades from approximately 10 to 12 VC in the vicinity of LA CHAU (3). The fire fight lasted approximately 1 hour. Two Marines were MIA by a hand grenade. At 120915H, Company D shot and wounded one VC. One MAC-36 was recovered but the VC crawled away into the underbrush before he could be apprehended. The battalion also received sniper fire on four different occasions during the reporting period.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued extensive patrol, ambush and sweep operations. One platoon of Company F continued to operate in the western portion of the TAC. One platoon of Companies E, F and G conducted a sweep of the area east of the MCR with negative contact. Following the sweep, one platoon of Company E remained in the northern salt flat area as a platoon patrol base.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued its defense of the HUE PHU BAI TAC with elements of Company L, Company I, Company K and Company C, 3d Recon Bn operating forward of the MCR. Numerous patrols and ambushes were conducted and no contact was made with the enemy. The Joint Action Company continued operations within their area of responsibility.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The battalion continued aggressive patrol and sweep operations during the reporting period. Company D conducted a search of

THUONG MY (2) (AT9169). One platoon of Regional Forces supported this operation. At 120915H one VC was MIA (not recovered) and his weapon, a MAS-36, was recovered in the vicinity of (AT908696). The battalion also swept LA CHAU (3) (AT956677) as a result of the VC activity in that area last night. At 121035H, during the sweep of LA CHAU (3) by two squads of Company C and an Engineer team, four Marines (two Engineers) were MIA by a booby trapped gate in the vicinity of (AT956677). Three of the MIA were evacuated by helicopter. At 111830H, a sniper fired six rounds at a vehicle proceeding in an easterly direction in the vicinity of (AT922736). No casualties resulted. At 111920H, Company C received eight to ten sniper rounds, fired from two or three VC in the vicinity of (AT957676). Six rounds from 81mm mortars were fired in the vicinity and the sniper fire ceased. At 112050H, H&S Company, in the Battalion CP, received three rounds of sniper fire from (AT954718) and (AT950718). The fire was returned and no casualties resulted. At 112200H, H&S Company's Battalion CP security post observed what appeared to be a man dragging a body in the vicinity of (AT954716). The VC was fired on and he in turn fired five rounds. The area was illuminated and searched but nothing was found. At 120115H, Company C squad outpost received heavy small arms fire and approximately ten grenades from an estimated ten to 12 VC in the vicinity of LA CHAU (3) (AT956677). The fire fight lasted for approximately one hour. Two Marines were MIA by one of the grenades. One squad was sent to reinforce the outpost at 120230H. No further contact was made. At 121330H, sniper fire was again received from the vicinity of LA CHAU (3) and 81mm mortars were fired in return.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued to maintain one platoon sized patrol base in the western portion of the battalion's area of responsibility. It made no enemy contact and returned to its Company CP at 121800H. One platoon of Companies E, F and G conducted a sweep, on line, east from the BTR to the ocean. The platoons swept the area bounded by north-south grid line (AT90) east to the ocean and east-west grid lines (AT78) and (AT82). The sweep commenced at 120500H and terminated at 121300H. No contact was made during the sweep. One platoon of Company E remained in grid square (AT9082) as a platoon patrol base.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU LAI TAO by conducting patrols and ambushes. Elements of Company L, Company I, Company X and Company C, 3d Recon Bn continued to operate forward of the BTR. The Joint Action Company continued to operate in THUNG PHU, THUY TAN, THUY LAUNG and LOC HOAN. No Viet Cong contact was made during the reporting period. The 1st and 2d Platoons, Company C, 3d Recon Bn were detached and placed in general support of 3d Marine Division (Fwd).

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Co. "D" conducted limited patrolling in conjunction with the Companies search and clear operation of Khunong My (2) (AT 9169).

(2) 2/3. The 1st plt. of Co. "F" conducted patrol activity in C.S. (AT 8275), (AT 8276), (AT 8375) and (AT 8376). The patrol base returned to Bn. CP by 121800H.

(3) 3/4. Conducted 4 squad sized security patrols of the Bn. CP and airfield. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Co. "D" established one plt. sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 905705).

(2) 2/3. Co. "B" established three squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 903814), (AT 887825) and (AT 903822). Co. "F" established 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 871779), (AT 915764) and (AT 915746). Co. "G" established five squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 892804), (AT 892780), (AT 885787), (AT 889786) and (AT 886796).

(3) 3/4. Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn. established one platoon sized ambush in vicinity of (ID 902050).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.

7. Training

a. 1/1. Co. "A" conducted a small arms and 3.5 FIREX. Co. "B" conducted classes on "Lessons Learned."

b. 3/4. Tanks and anti-tanks conducted a FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will conduct extensive patrol and ambush activity. Preparations are being made to carryout 3d Marines Op Plan 327-65 on 14 September.

b. 2/3. Co. "B", 2d Plt. will establish a plt sized patrol base in the vicinity of (AT 908835) at 122100H. At 130900H a squad sized recon (civic action) patrol will be conducted from (AT 913835) to (AT 910833) to (AT 915829) to (AT 908828). Co. "F" 2d Plt. will conduct one squad sized civic action/recon patrol, departing at 130630H and returning at 131500H. It will patrol to (AT 909767) to (AT 910773) to (AT 902770) to (AT 902764) and to (AT 905765).



c. 3/4. One platoon of Co. "K" will continue to operate in G.S. (YD 9006), (YD 9106) and (YD 9206). The platoon will conduct patrol and ambush activity and will return to Bn. CP at first light on 14 September. Co. "C" will continue to maintain one platoon operating in G.S. (YD 8006), (YD 8007), (YD 8106) and (YD 8107) and will also return on 14 September. Joint Action Co. will continue to operate in Hamlets of Thuy Phu, Thuy Tan, Thuy Loung and Loc Hohn. Two platoons and Co. Hq. of Co. "C", 3d Recon will depart for DA HANG. Co. "L" will move from Bn. CP by truck and establish a patrol base in G.S. (YD 8010), (YD 8011), (YD 8111) for 48 hours.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/4. Co. "A" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 907736) and (AT 903717). Co. "B" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 966737). Co. "C" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 954675). Co. "D" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 915705).

(2) 2/3. Co. "E" will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 893825), (AT 892814) and (AT 908835). Co. "F" will establish 4 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 910761), (AT 907741), (AT 871775) and (AT 905747). Co. "G" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 890798), (AT 895805).

(3) 3/4. Co. "K" and Co. "C" (-), 3d Recon Bn. will conduct 2 squad sized ambushes within their respective areas of responsibility, Co. "K" (YD 9106) and Co. "C" (YD 8106).

9. Miscellaneous

a. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/4.

(a) On 11 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 29 people for skin infections, and internal disorders.

(b) On 11 September a dentist from "C" Medical Battalion treated 6 Vietnamese for dental problems, at the BAS.

(c) On 11 September the Battalion Surgeon and two corporals treated 135 for headaches, indigestion, and abrasions at La Chau (1), (AT 944675).

(d) On 11 September two corporals from "C" Company treated 30 people for colds, eye and skin irritations at La Chau (2), (AT 944675).

(2) 2/2

a. On 11 September the Battalion S-2 was an overnight guest of family of Mr. Nguyen, son of Mr. Nam, village chief of Hoa Thanh. (AT 9077)

b. On 11 September the Battalion S-2 met with the I Corps CA Company Commander and the I Corps CA Advisor at Phouc Thanh (AT 960782). Security and CA projects for the new life hamlet situated at those coordinates were discussed.

c. On 11 September the Battalion S-2 met with Mr. Lu, village chief of Hoa Loc (AT 897814) and discussed VIP visit procedures for Hoa Loc and Le My.

d. On 11 September the Le My dispensary treated 133 people for intestine, misole and skin disorders.

(3) 3/4

a. On 7 September the Battalion medical team treated 77 people at Thuy Lucng (YD 875182).

b. On 7 September the Joint Action medical team treated 13 people for minor infections and contusions at Loc Bon village (YD 935104). The Joint Action Company assisted the villagers of Loc Bon in constructing three four-hole heads at (YD 925105). Two of the village men suffered injuries in a bicycle accident at (YD 926104) and were evacuated by battalion motor transport to the "A" Company Medical detachment.

c. On 8 September a little boy from Loc Bon village suffered first, second, and third degree burns over one-third of his body. Battalion MT evacuated the child to "A" medical detachment.

d. On 8 September the Joint Action Company treated 27 people at Loc Bon village (YD 935104). One little boy with an abscessed knee and a diseased left eye was evacuated by battalion MT to "A" medical detachment.

e. On 8 September the Battalion medical team treated 60 people for external infections and colds at Thuy Phu (YD 905115).

f. On 9 September the Battalion Surgeon and Chaplain delivered 250 pounds of candy for the mid-autumn festival activities at the Hue Buddhist Orphanage.

g. On 9 September the Battalion CO and his Staff as well as all the company commanders and first sergeants attended the holiday festivities (YD 905124) Tri The Charity School. Marines distributed 200 costumes and 100 pounds of candy to the children present. Also present was the American Vice-Consul, the CO of 4/12, and the CO of the Dong Da Training Center.

September the Joint Action Company distributed 300 ~~a~~  
pounds of candy to 1850 school children at the 12 schools within  
Battalion TACR. Each school also received a large doll and a basketball.

b. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 90% wire.
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 98% wire.
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire.

Drafted by W. J. HARRISON

Released by H. J. CONLIN

## Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CO Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 160

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)2. Period Covered. 121800H - 131800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. The main activity of the Regiment was patrolling and the establishment of ambushes. 18 patrols were conducted during the reporting period, 12 in the DA NANG TAOR and 6 in the PHU BAI TAOR while 14 ambushes were established in the DA NANG area and 2 in the PHU BAI TAOR.

a. 1/1. The Bn. continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations, within its assigned TAOR. The Bn. (-) defends the MLH positions while two plato. (-) defend the Hawk missile site and the Hill 327 complex. One squad continues to defend the pass in vicinity of (AT 939754). One plat. of Co. "A" commenced a two day patrol in the western portion of the TAOR. Co. "C" conducted extensive patrol activity in the vicinity of Hills 22 and 41. Negative contact was made during the reporting period.

b. 2/3. The Bn. continued to defend its position of the TAOR by conducting numerous patrols and ambushes. Elements of Co. "E" and Co. "F" continued to operate as plat. sized patrol bases east and west of the MSR. Co. "H" conducted a sweep of Red Beach #2 at 122200H. No contact was made with the Viet Cong during the reporting period. One plat. continues to defend the Nam O Bridge in coordination with ARVN.

c. 3/4. The Bn. continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI TAOR, and elements of Co. "Y", Co. "L" and one plat. of Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn. remained forward of the MLH conducting patrols, ambushes and providing surveillance. The Joint Action Company carried out patrol and ambush activity within its area of responsibility. No enemy contact was made during the reporting period.

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) At 130800H one reinf. plat. of Co. "A" departed on a two day patrol operation which will take them to (AT 873662). Co. "B" remained in defensive position throughout the reporting period. Co. "C" conducted extensive reconnaissance patrolling of Hill 22 (AT 955667) and Hill 41 (AT 934663), to determine ~~if~~ suitable ~~for~~ routes and avenues of approach to these areas. The Bn. had no contact with Viet Cong during the reporting period.

(2) 2/3. Co. "E" maintained one plat. operating from a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT 908835), the remainder of the company occupied defensive positions on the MLR. Co. "G" remained in defensive positions and conducted one squad sized patrol to the west of its Co. CP during the morning. Co. "H" remained as the Bn. reserve/reaction Co. At 122100H one squad of Co. "H" conducted a squad sized sweep of the Red Beach #2 area. Numerous ambushes were established along likely avenues of approach to Co. and patrol base locations. One plat. of Co. "H" continues to defend the Nam O bridge in conjunction with ARVN forces. All units reported negative contact.

(3) 3/4. The Bn. continued to conduct small unit patrols and ambushes forward of the MLR. One plat. of Co. "K" and one plat. of Co. "L" spent the night in ambush positions in the vicinity of Co. "K" (YD 931065) and Co. "L" (YD 820143). At 130600H one plat. of Co. "I" relieved one plat. of Co. "K" on CP 225. One plat. of Co. "C", 3d Recon continued to man CP positions in the vicinity of (YD 805075) and (YD 808080). The remainder of Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn. departed for DA NANG where they will be placed in general support of the Division. At 131500H one plat. of Co. "L" established a patrol base in area of operations vicinity of G.S. (YD 8010), (YD 8011), (YD 8111) and (YD 8110). The Bn. made no enemy contact during the reporting period.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. One plat. (rain) of Co. "A" departed 130800H on a patrol that will cover (AT 903718), (AT 883714), (AT 874714), (AT 890724) and (AT 913723). The patrol will return 150900H. Co. "C" conducted 2 squad sized recon patrols both departing at 130700H. One squad reconnoitered Hill 22 (AT 955667) and the other Hill 41 (AT 934663). All the Bn. patrols reported negative enemy contact. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

(2) 2/3. Co. "B" conducted a squad sized civil action/recon patrol from a patrol base in vicinity of (AT 913835) to (AT 910833) to (AT 915829) to (AT 908828). The patrol departed 130900H and returned 131030H. Co. "F" conducted one squad sized civil action/recon patrol from Co. CP to (AT 909767) to (AT 910773) to (AT 902770) to (AT 902764) to (AT 905765). Co. "G" conducted one squad sized patrol from Co. CP to (AT 882797). The patrol departed at 131020H and returned at 131230H. All the Bn. patrols reported negative enemy contact. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

(3) 3/4. Elements of Co. "K", Co. "L" and 3d plat. Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn. patrolled in their respective areas of responsibility. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Four security patrols of the Bn. CP and airfield were conducted during the late evening and early morning.

#### c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Co. "A" established 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 907736) and (AT 903717). Co. "B" established one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 966736). Co. "C" established one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 943662). Co. "D" established one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 915705).

(2) 2/3. Co. "E" established 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 893825), (AT 892814) and (AT 908835). Co. "F" established 4 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 910761), (AT 907741), (AT 871775) and (AT 908747). Co. "G" established 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 890798) and (AT 895805).

(3) 3/4. Co. "K" and <sup>3d Plat</sup> Co. "C" <sup>3d Recon BN</sup> (-) established one squad sized ambush each in their respective areas of responsibility (YD 9206) and (YD 8106).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.

7. Training.

a. 1/1. Thirty men from 1st Bn, 1st Marines are attending the 3d Engineer Demolition School.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue patrol and ambush activity. The Bn. will execute 3d Marines OP Plan 327-65 at 140630H and secure Phase Line Orange.

b. 2/3. Co. "E" will maintain one plat. patrolling in G.S. (9182) and will conduct a squad sized recon/civil action patrol from 140600H to 141500H, departing patrol base (AT 917820) following route (AT 918823) to (AT 918828) to (AT 917826). Co. "F" will conduct a rein. plat. sized patrol from 132100H to 140530H. It will depart the Co. CP and patrol to (AT 904769), (AT 899774), (AT 894778), (AT 886776), (AT 882773) to (AT 877767). The plat. will establish a patrol base in vicinity of (AT 866760) and conduct a 2 squad morning patrol and a 2 squad afternoon patrol. The first patrol will cover (AT 861770), (AT 860760), (AT 865761), (AT 862766). The second patrol will cover (AT 864770), (AT 869759) and (AT 869770). Co. "F" will also conduct a squad sized patrol from 140630H to 141400H. It will depart the Co. CP and patrol to (AT 899774), (AT 898776), (AT 897777), (AT 901779) to (AT 904777), to (AT 907781) to (AT 904777) to (AT 902775).

c. 3/4. At 140600H 3d plat. Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn. will helilift back to Bn. CP. The 3d plat. of Co. "K" will also truck back to Bn. CP from its night ambush position and will be replaced by another Co. "K" plat. to operate in G.S. (YD 9009) and (YD 9109). One plat. of Co. "L" will continue to operate in G.S. (YD 8010), (YD 8011), (YD 8110) and (YD 8111). The Joint Action Co. will continue to conduct patrol and civil affairs activity.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. Co. "D" will establish a 2 squad ambush in vicinity of (AT 923719).

(2) 2/3. Co. "E" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 882827), (AT 898817) and one plat. (-) ambush in vicinity of (AT 916828). Co. "F" will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 902768), (AT 902775), (AT 912761) and one rein. plat. ambush in vicinity of (AT 869769). Co. "G" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 887795) and (AT 892804).

(3) 3/4. Co. "K" will establish one plat. ambush in vicinity of C.S. (YD 9009) and (YD 9109). Co. "L" will establish one plat. ambush within C.S. (YD 8010), (YD 8011), (YD 8110) and (YD 8111).

## 9. Miscellaneous

### a. Civil Affairs

#### (1) 3d Co., 3d Marines

(a) On 13 September the Regimental CO, CA Officer and Sergeant Major met with the hamlet chief of Khanh Son hamlet (AT 998765). The Regimental CO explained the purpose of American assistance in Vietnam and asked for co-operation from the hamlet leaders. Following the meeting, the CA officer gave the hamlet chief 20 pounds of writing paper for needy school children.

(b) On 13 September the Regimental CA Officer distributed 120 pounds of writing paper to the 565 school children of Hoa Phat village (AT 991760).

#### (2) 1/1.

(a) On 12 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 39 people for minor abrasions and infections.

(b) On 12 September corporals from "A" Company treated 3 people at sick call held at (AT 923743).

(c) On 12 September the Battalion CA Officer gave Captain THUONG, the Hieu Duc District Chief, 70 pounds of used children's clothing for needy families of the District.

#### (3) 2/3.

(a) On 12 September Le My dispensary treated 104 people for skin and eye irritations, worms, headaches and colds.

(b) On 12 September the Battalion S-2 met with Mr. Lu, village chief of Hoa Loo (AT 898818) and finalized arrangements for a VIP visit scheduled for 13 September.

#### (4) 3/4.

(a) On 7 September a small boy with broken ribs from Thuy Luong village (YD 883174) was evacuated by the Joint Action Company to "A" Company medical detachment. The boy is reported to have been the victim of a beating from an undisclosed source.

(b) On 8 September the Joint Action Company combined with an engineer team and the villagers of Thuy Luong in the construction of a playground for the village school at (YD 832174). The school services 300 children.

(c) On 8 September the Joint Action Company treated 12 people for minor abrasions and intestinal disorders at Thuy Phu (YD 912118).

(d) On 10 September the Battalion medical team treated 107 people at Loc Bon village (YD 925104).

b. MLR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 90% wire.
- (2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 99% wire.
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire.

DRAFTED BY W. L. HARRISON

RELEASED BY H. J. CONLIN



Routine

From: CO Third Mar  
To: CG Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report 161

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 131800H - 141800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. The main activity of the Regiment was a battalion (-) search and clear and hold operation conducted by the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines in the Hill 41, Hill 22 complex in the southeastern portion of the 3d Marines' DA NANG TAOR. Fourteen patrols and nine ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAOR, while six patrols and two ambushes were established in the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.

a. 1/1. The battalion received sporadic small arms fire throughout the night. One Marine was wounded by a grenade in the vicinity of LA CHAU (2). The Marine's wound was not serious and evacuation was delayed until daylight. At 140630H, after five minutes of artillery prep fires, Company C (-), reinforced with a platoon from Company B, a heavy section of ~~main~~ ONTOS and a light section of tanks, commenced a search, clear and hold operation in conjunction with the 2d Battalion, 9th Marines. At 141315H, one Marine was KIA by a booby trap at (AT961677). All objectives were secured by 141600H and consolidation of positions continued throughout the day. A patrol from 3d Platoon, Company A encountered four VC and during the ensuing fire fight three Marines were KIA by grenades and one VC was KIA. Company M, 3/4 reverted to OPCON 3d Marines and was assigned to 1/1 at 141600H.

b. 2/3. The battalion continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations within its assigned TAOR. Reinforced platoons from Companies E and F continue to operate as combat bases east and west of the LE MY complex. One reinforced platoon from Company H continues to defend the NAMEC bridge. No contact was made with the VC during this reporting period.

c. 3/4. The HUE PHU BAI TAOR continues to be defended by extended operations forward of the MLR and conduct of local security patrols and ambushes. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Bn and platoons from Companies K and L remain forward of the MLR. There was no Viet Cong contact reported during the period.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. At 131950H, Company A reported that a 6x6 truck had received sniper fire in the vicinity of (AT923722). The fire was returned and there was no further incident. At 132135H, the 3d Platoon, Company C received one hand grenade and sporadic small arms fire from the vicinity of LA CHAU (3) (AT9567). At approximately 140115H the 1st Platoon, Company "C" received small arms fire from an estimated two VC in the vicinity of La Chau (2). During the fire fight one Marine was wounded (non-serious) by grenades and was not evacuated until after first light. Sporadic fire continued until 140200H when one VC was WIA and was observed fleeing into the village of PHUOC NINH (AT 9467). At 140630H the battalion commenced a search/clear and hold operation in the Hill 41 (AT 9366) and Hill 22 (AT 9566) complex. The 1st Battalion, 12th Marines provided artillery prep fire from 140624H to 140629H on the hill mass west of Hill 41. Company "C" (-) reinforced with one platoon from Company "B", plus a heavy section of ONTOS and one light section of tanks crossed the line of departure as ordered. By 140800H the 1st Platoon, Company "C" had secured Hill 22 and the 2d Platoon following in trace moved into the object with the 1st platoon. The 1st Platoon, Company "B" moved south from the vicinity of District Headquarters and secured Hill 41 without incident. At 141015H one squad from Company "D" and the light section of tanks moved to junction with the 1st platoon, Company "B" on Hill 41 via a route to the west of the zone of action. Two squads from Company "D" established defensive positions in conjunction with RF's at Hieu Due District Headquarters (AT 9768). Company "C" (-) on Hill 22 received sporadic small arms fire from the La Chau (5) area. At 141110H the Company "C" Headquarters and the 2d platoon commenced a west to east sweep of La Chau (5). At 141315H one Marine from Co. "C" received a minor wound from the explosion of a booby trap in the vicinity of (AT 961677) and was evacuated. By 141600H all objectives were secured and preparation of defensive positions and clearing of surrounding terrain occupied the remainder of the day. Company "M" at 141600H reverted to OPCON of the 3d Marines and were assigned to the 1st Battalion, 1st Marines.

(2) 2/3. Company "E" maintained one platoon operating from a patrol base on the southern bank of the CA DE SONG between LE MY and the Nam O bridge. Company "G" remained in defensive posture and established ambushes without VC contact. Company "F" continues to maintain its 3d platoon operating as a patrol base in the vicinity of THON PHUOC SON (AT 8676). Two squad sized patrols one in the morning and one in the afternoon were dispatched from the patrol base and returned without incident. Numerous ambushes were established during the reporting period but no VC could be encountered. One reinforced platoon from Company "H" continues to defend the Nam O bridge in conjunction with an ARVN Company. The battalion reported no Viet Cong contact during the reporting period.

(3) 3/4. At first light the 3d platoon Company "K" returned without incident from last night's ambush position at (YD 906096). The 1st platoon Company "L" remained in the vicinity of (YD 808102) and conducted limited patrol activity and surveillance operations. During the afternoon the 2d platoon, Company "K" patrolled to an area of operations within (YD 9009) and (YD 9109). The battalion reports no Viet Cong contact during the reporting period.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 3d platoon (rein), Company "A" continued to operate on a patrol route covering (AT 903718), (AT 883714), (AT 890724) and (AT 913723) and will remain out until 150900H. At 141155H the patrol discovered and destroyed a tunnel at (AT 884713), also the patrol found and destroyed a booby trap that was attached to a gate. At 141315H the patrol was crossing a rice paddy when they encountered 4 VC. One VC threw a grenade, which wounded three Marines, one later (DOW). A woman gave the VC a verbal warning that the patrol was in the vicinity. Upon searching her house a tunnel and a booby trap were discovered and destroyed. The woman, one man previously apprehended as a VC and released and two children were apprehended by the patrol.

(2) 2/3. The 2d platoon, Company "D" dispatched a squad patrol from their patrol base at (AT 916828) to (AT 918823) to (AT 918828) to (AT 917826) without incident. The 3d platoon, Company "F" conducted two squad sized patrols in grid square (AT 8676).

(3) 3/4. Companies "K" and "L" and the 3d platoon, Company "O", 3d Recon Bn. patrolled in assigned areas forward of the MLR. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. During the late evening and early morning four security patrols were conducted in the Bn. CP and airfield areas.

c. Ambushes. All ambushes established last night were deactivated by 140630H, reporting no VC contact.

(1) 1/1. Company "D" established a 2 squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT 923719) while Company "A" had a squad ambush at (AT 885716).

(2) 2/3. Company "E" established 2 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 882827), (AT 898817) and one platoon (-) ambush at (AT 916828). Company "F" established 3 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 902768), (AT 902775) and (AT 912761) and one reinforced platoon ambush at (AT 869769). Company "G" had 2 squad sized ambushes one at (AT 887795) and (892804).

(3) 3/4. Company "K" established a platoon sized ambush at (AT 906096) and a platoon from Company "L" established an ambush at (AT 808102).

## 5. CHANGES IN CP LOCATIONS

a. Company "M" 3/4, REVERTS OPECN 3d MARINES, ASSIGNED TO  $\frac{1}{2}$  CP located (AT 967713).

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

## 7. Training

a. 1/1. Thirty Marines from the battalion completed the two day Special VG Fortification/Obstacle and Demolition School conducted by the 3d Engineer Battalion.

b. 2/3. During the morning Company "G" conducted instruction in fire discipline and night fire techniques. Companies "F" and "G" conducted a small arms FIREX.

c. 3/4. Companies "L" (-) and "I" (-) and 3d platoon Co. "C", 3d Recon Bn. platoon leaders received a two hour lecture on ambush techniques.

## 8. Plans

a. 1/1. Company "C" (rein) will continue consolidation and preparation of defensive positions in the Hill 41 and Hill 22 complex. One reinforced platoon from Company "A" will patrol to the vicinity of (AT 855710). The patrol will depart their CP at 150500H and is scheduled to return at 171700H. The 1st platoon Company "M" will occupy defensive blocking position in the vicinity of (AT 920705).

b. 2/3. The battalion will maintain one reinforced platoon in coordination of the ARVN Company guarding the Nam O bridge (AT 9284). The 2d platoon, Company "F" will dispatch a 2 squad reinforced combat patrol from the Company CP to the vicinity of HOA NINH (AT 8677) from 150500H to 151500H. From 150600H to 151300H the 1st platoon, Company "F" will conduct a squad recon patrol in grid squares (AT 9176) and (AT 9277). Companies "E" and "F" will maintain one platoon each operating as combat bases. One squad from Company "F" combat base will patrol from (AT 843740) to (AT 848756).

c. 3/4. The 2d platoon, Company "K" will continue to operate in grid squares (YD 9009) and (YD 9109) and establish night ambushes. The platoon will return to the Bn. CP at first light tomorrow. The 1st platoon Company "L" will establish a base camp at (YD 808103) and at 150630H will return to the Bn. area.

## d. Ambushes planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. Company "B" will establish a squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT 953739) while Company "D" will have a platoon ambush at (AT 934710).

(2) 2/3. Company "E" will have squad ambushes located at (AT 895827) and (AT 893815). Company "F" plans squad ambushes at (AT 887777), (AT 902775) and (AT 913763). Company "G" will establish squad ambushes at (AT 894804) and (AT 891794).

(3) 2/4. Company "K" will establish a platoon sized ambush within the vicinity of grid squares (YD 9009) and (YD 9109). Company "L" will have a platoon in ambush position at (YD 803103).

## 9. Miscellaneous

### a. Civil Affairs

#### (1) 1/1.

(a) On 13 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 27 people for abrasions, wounds and colds.

#### (2) 2/3.

(a) On 13 September the Battalion S-2 was guest of honor at a wedding for the Hoa Thanh village policeman's son, Mr. Han. (AT 907783).

(b) On 13 September the Battalion Surgeon treated a 72 year old man and a nurse trainee, both from Hoa Loc (AT 898313), for shingles, an exotic disease of undisclosed proportions.

(c) On 13 September the Le My dispensary treated 93 people for skin, eye, nose and throat infections.

#### (3) 3/4.

(a) On 13 September the Battalion medical team treated 225 people for skin infections and intestinal disorders at Tuy Phu (YD 905124).

### b. MLR Construction

(1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 90% wire.

(2) 2/3. 99.7% individual positions, 99% wire.

(3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire.

DRAFTED BY R. E. ALINE

RELEASED BY H. J. CONLIN

Route 10

From: 03, Third Marine  
To: 03, Third Mar Div

Confidential

Situation Report #160

1. Resisting Force. 31 vehicles (-) (Main)
2. Period Covered. 141800Z - 151800Z Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The Third Marine continued to defend the 01, 02, 03 and 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

a. 1/4. The battalion (-) continues to defend its MIA positions. Two platoons continue to defend the bank missile site and the Hill 327 complex. One squad continues to defend the pass (AT 939754). Company "C" continues to man defensive positions along Phase Line Orange as does one platoon of Company "B" and one platoon of Company "M" 3/4. The battalion conducted several patrols and sweeps during the reporting period. One USMC was KIA (slight) in vicinity of (AT 925625) by a punji trap. Ambushes were established on likely avenues of approach.

b. 2/4. The battalion continued to maintain three platoons, one east and two west of the MIA conducting extensive patrol activity. One platoon of Company "C" provided security for the rice harvest while two helicopters flew the rice from the far-out fields to the Hoa Thanh village storage area in vicinity (AT 9378).

c. 3/4. Defense of the MIA vital area continues with patrols and ambushes. Elements of Company "B" and Company "I" continued to operate forward of the MIA. One platoon of Company "I" continued to man CP 225. The Joint Action Company conducted patrol operations within its area of responsibility.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/4. At 150645H Company "C", 1st platoon conducted a sweep in the vicinity of (AT 939658), then northeast along the river through the village of La Chau (5). At 150930H the platoon was in the village and had apprehended 2 VCS who were believed to have false documents. Many caves were located in the general area of the village. One was booby trapped with a hand grenade which the platoon destroyed. Company "B" (-) returned to their MIA positions from District Headquarters and La Chau (2). Company "M", 1st platoon conducted a combat patrol and sweep of KHAM (1) and (4). A total of 4 VCS were apprehended, 2 were picked up in vicinity of (AT 934689) and turned over to District Headquarters and later released. The other two VCS were KIA during a fire fight in vicinity of (AT 915678) and were believed to be. A Company "B" platoon patrol swept the area north

of Hill 41 and apprehended two VC at approximately 151400H.

(2) 2/1. Company E maintained one platoon patrolling east of the NAR in grid squares (AT9082) and (AT9083). The remainder of the company remained in defensive positions, establishing squad sized ambushes during the hours of darkness. Company F maintained one platoon in the western portion of the TAOB patrolling in grid squares (AT8373), (AT8374), (AT8474) and (AT8475). Company G maintained one platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT8277), (AT8378), (AT8379) and (AT8377). One platoon of Company G, with two helicopters, assisted local villagers with the rice harvest in grid squares (AT8478), (AT8477) and (AT8678). The platoon provided security during the morning and afternoon while the rice was harvested. Over 2000 pounds were helilifted back to the village in grid square (AT9078). Company H continued to maintain one platoon at the NAM G bridge and the company (-) remains as the division reserve and reaction force. No contact was made during the reporting period.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU NAI vital area by establishing platoon sized patrol bases and reconnaissance OPs. One platoon of Company K operated in grid squares (Y03010) and (Y03009), while one platoon of Company L operated in grid squares (Y06011) and (Y06116). The Joint Action Company conducted night security patrols in the northwest portion of the TAOB. No enemy contact was made during the reporting period.

#### b. Battalia

(1) 1/4. One platoon of Company M conducted a patrol during the morning and afternoon from (AT929689) to (AT911686) to (AT91578) to (AT930677) to (AT939689). One platoon of Company B patrolled south of Hill 41 during the day and apprehended two VC. The patrol returned to Hill 41 at 141600H.

(2) 2/1. Company E maintained one platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT9082) and (AT9083). Company F maintained one platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT8373), (AT8374), (AT8474) and (AT8475). Company F conducted two squad sized recon patrols in grid squares (AT8777), (AT8776), (AT8778), (AT8777), (AT8777), (AT8878), (AT8877), (AT8876), (AT9077) and (AT9196), (AT9277), (AT9177), (AT9087) and (AT9176). Company G maintained one platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT8277), (AT8278), (AT8378), and (AT8377).

(3) 3/4. Company I conducted a squad sized morning patrol from OP 225 to (Y0534088). One platoon of Company K and one platoon of Company L conducted limited patrolling in their respective areas of operations. The Joint Action Company conducted security patrols during the hours of darkness in the villages of THUY LOUO, THUY PHU, THUY TAN and LOO BUI.

c. Amphibious

(1) 1/1. Company A established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT913714). Company B established one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT953739). Company D established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT934710).

(2) 2/1. Company E established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT895827) and (AT893835). Company F established three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT887777), (AT908775) and (AT913763). Company G established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT894804) and (AT891794).

(3) 3/4. Company K established a platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT891102). Company L established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT893114).

5. Changes in CP Locations

a. Company C, 1/1 - (AT945673)

b. Company D, 2/1 - (AT947729)

c. Company H, 3/4 - (AT969722)

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.7. Training

a. 2/1. Thirty Marines from the Battalion are attending the two day Special VC Fortification/Obstacle and Demolition School conducted by the 3d Engineer Battalion.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Ambush and patrol activity will be continued with emphasis on search and clear operations in the vicinity of Phase Line ORANGE. One platoon of Company A and one platoon of Company D will be split into separate areas of operation at 160700H and will return at 181600H. Company A's platoon will operate in an area bounded by (AT848695) to (AT900695) to (AT900730) to (AT840730). Company D's platoon area will be bounded by (AT870650) to (AT910650) to (AT910690) to (AT870690). The remainder of the battalion will continue to consolidate new positions and defend the MLR.

b. 2/1. The battalion will continue to maintain one platoon of Company E patrolling from a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT919814) and (AT926814). This platoon will conduct a squad sized observation/recon patrol from 160900H to 161500H. It will patrol to (AT922816) to (AT922823) and (AT927821). Company G will maintain one reinforced platoon patrolling



in grid squares (AT8277), (AT8278), (AT8278) and (AT8277) until 161600H. Company F will rotate platoons on 16 September with the 1st Platoon going to (AT914746), the 2d Platoon to (AT905777) and the 3d Platoon to (AT912763), (AT914741) and (AT913761). Company H will continue as Division reserve and will continue patrolling Red Beach #2.

c. 1/4. One platoon of Company K will establish a secret patrol base in grid squares (YD9005), (YD9105) and (YD9205). One platoon of Company L will establish a patrol base in the vicinity of (YD8119) and operate in grid squares (YD8013), (YD8012), (YD8112), and (YD8113). The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion will establish secret OPs in grid squares (YD8008), (YD8009), (YD8108) and (YD8109).

d. Amphibious Planned for This Evening

(1) 1/1. Company D will establish a platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT91729).

(2) 2/1. Company E will establish two squad sized local ambushes in the vicinity of (AT82225) and (AT82216) and one platoon sized ambush will be established in the vicinity of (AT919214). Company F will establish three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT914764), (AT916747) and (AT906743). Company G will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT894796) and (AT892204).

(3) 3/1. One platoon of Company K will establish an ambush in grid squares (YD9009). One platoon of Company L will establish an ambush within grid square S116 (YD8116).

9. Miscellaneous

a. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/1

(a) On 13 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer gave Mr LAN DINH, the first grade teacher of LA CHAU (1) (AT943685), 1000 assorted pencils and crayons and 200 sheets of 30" x 20" writing paper.

(b) On 13 September, Company I held a sick call at (AT913743) and treated seven people.

(2) 2/1

(a) On 14 September, the LE MY Dispensary treated 111 people for skin and eye irritations, worms and colic.

(3) 1/4

(a) On 9 September, the Joint Action Company treated 20 people for skin infections in the village of THUY TAN (YD907151). The company then spent three hours assisting the repair of village roofs at (YD907152).

(b) On 9 September, a squad of the Joint Action Company treated 61 people at LOC NON village (YD928103).

(c) On 10 September, the Joint Action Company treated five people at THUY PHU (YD912111) and distributed ten pounds of candy and 40 small plastic toys to the school children at (YD912116).

(d) On 11 September, the Joint Action Company treated 15 people at THUY PHU (YD912111) for skin and intestinal disorders.

2. c. BAR Construction

- (1) 1/4. 93% individual positions, 90% wire
- (2) 2/3. 97.7% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 3/4. 97% individual positions, 97% wire

Drafted by H. L. HARRISON

By J. GUNLIN  
By direction

Outline

From: 00 Third Air Div  
To: 00 Third Air Div

Confidential

Situation Report #163

1. Reporting Unit, 30 Minutes (-) (Redn)

2. Period Covered, 151000H to 160000H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events, 31 Harbans continued to defend the DA HAH and HAH PNB BAY Bidos. A total of 23 patrols were conducted, 14 in the DA HAH area and 9 at PNB BAY, while nine sightings were established in the DA HAH area and two at PNB BAY.

a. 1/L, The battalion (-) continued to defend the HLA positions. Two platoons of Company B defend the HLL 327 complex. One squad defends the pass at (AT997754). One platoon south of Company A and Company B are operating in the west and southwestern portion of the TADR. Intensity patrol and sweep operations were the main activity of the battalion during the reporting period.

b. 2/L, The battalion continued to aid the local residents harvest rice in the western portion of the battalion area of responsibility. One platoon from Company F and one from Company G provided security for the harvesters as they picked the rice and transported it to a helicopter pick up point. The rice was transported by Haring helicopters to the village in gold square (AT9078). One platoon of Company B continued to operate in the area east of the HAH.

c. 3/L, Defenses of the HAH PNB BAY TADR continue with elements of Company K, Company L and Company O (-). 3d Reconnaissance Battalion all operating forward of the HAH. These units conducted patrols, ambushes and provided surveillance throughout the reporting period. No contact was made with the Viet Cong.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 2/L, Company A had one platoon hoisted at 260000H into the western portion of the TADR and conducted a two day search and destroy operation in the area bounded by (AT94060) to (AT940720) to (AT930720) to (AT930690). The company swept the villages of HAH CAG SURD (2) and CAG SURD (1) with negative results. Company B continued to defend the HAH island site with two platoons. The 3d Platoon, Company K, reinforced with a light section of tanks and a light section of ARPGs defended HLL AL. Company C is tied in with Company O, 2/9 in the vicinity

of (AT 959658) with its defensive positions running northwest to the vicinity of Hill 22. One squad swept Duyen Son (3) (AT 954653) this afternoon. No contact. One platoon of Company "D" helilifted at 160000H into an area of operations bounded by (AT 870640), (AT 870680), (AT 910680) and (AT 910640). It swept the village of Phung Phan (3) (AT 892639). A campsite was discovered in vicinity of (AT 895655) that appeared to have been used within the past twenty-four hours by approximately 5 men. During the morning Company "H" conducted a platoon sized sweep of Duyen Son (1) (AT 9366) and Duyen Son (4) (AT 9466) with negative contact. At 160000H Company "C" received several rounds of sniper fire from La Chau (5) (AT 964665). The area was searched with negative results. At 161530H the Company "I" patrol from 2d platoon made contact with 3-4 VC snipers in vicinity of Binh Thai near Hill 26 (AT 8871). Four VCS were apprehended in this area.

(2) 2/1. Company "E", one platoon continued to operate a patrol base in grid squares (AT 9281), (AT 9381) and (AT 9282). One platoon each of Company "F" and Company "G" provided security for the rice harvested by local residents. The platoon from Company "F" provided security in vicinity of (AT 866760), (AT 866755), (AT 874756). The platoon from Company "G" provided security for a paddy in vicinity of (AT 866775). The rice harvested was carried by villagers to (AT 872761) and helilifted to grid square (AT 9078). Company "H" continues to defend the Nam O Bridge with its 3d platoon and the Company (-) remained as the Division reserve/reaction Company.

(3) 2/4. Company "I" continues to maintain one platoon on OP 225, providing surveillance and conducting local security patrols. Company "K" conducted ambush activity with one platoon in grid square (YD 8811). One platoon of Company "L" conducted an ambush in grid square (YD 8316). The Joint Action Company continued patrol and civil affair activity within its area of responsibility.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Company "A", one platoon patrolled in its area of operations. At 161530H received several rounds of small arms fire from estimated 3-4 VC located in Binh Thai (AT 8871), and apprehended 4 VCS. Company "C" patrolled south of its Company positions in vicinity of (AT 954655). Company "D" patrolled in its area of operations. Company "H" patrolled grid squares (AT 9366 and 9466).

(2) 2/3. Company "E", 2d platoon conducted a squad sized recon (civil action) patrol from 160930H to 161500H. It patrolled from (AT 928216) to (AT 928223) to (AT 927821).

(3) 2/4. Company "K" and Company "L" maintained one platoon each patrolling within their areas of responsibility. No contact was made by either patrol. Four security patrols were conducted during the late evening and early morning hours. One squad from Company "I" conducted a morning recon patrol from OP 225 to (YD 839089).

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/4. Company "D" established one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT 892179).

(2) 2/3. Company "E" established two squad sized local ambushes in the vicinity of (AT 882825), (AT 883318) and one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT 914764, 916747, 896745). Company "C" established two squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 894796) and (AT 892834).

(3) 2/4. One platoon of Company "K" established a platoon sized ambush in (YD 892117). One platoon of Company "I" established a platoon sized ambush in grid squares (YD 899160).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs

a. 3/4 - a 9 man scout team established an OP in vicinity of (YD 899134) at 160630H.

7. Training

a. 2/3. Thirty men from the battalion completed the two day Special VC Fortification/Obstacle and Demolition School conducted by 3d Engineer Battalion.

b. 2/4. Company "K" squad and fire team leaders received instruction on ambushes.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. One platoon from each of Companies "A" and "D" will continue patrolling within the area of operations. The remainder of the battalion will continue to consolidate their new defensive positions in the hill 22 and hill 41 area, conducting limited patrols and ambushes.

b. 2/1. Company "E" will maintain its 2d platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT 8982, 9082, and 9182). One squad of 3d platoon, Company "E" will depart 170630H and patrol to (AT 890823), to (AT 883824) to (AT 890824), returning at approximately 171200H.

c. 2/4. Company "K" will establish a platoon sized ambush within grid squares (YD 9005, YD 9105) and (YD 9205). The platoon will depart for battalion CP prior to light on 18 September. Company "I" will establish ambush within grid squares (YD 8013, YD 8012, YD 8112 and YD 8113). Company "C", 3d Recon Battalion's 3d platoon will continue surveillance activity within grid squares (YD 8008, 8009, 8108 and 8109).

d. Amphibious Landings For This Evening

(1) 1/4. Company "A" platoon sized ambush in vicinity (AT 902725). Company "C" platoon sized ambush in vicinity (AT 931651). Company "D" platoon sized ambush in vicinity (AT 917708). Company "F" platoon sized ambush in vicinity (AT 922689) and one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 923658).

(2) 2/4. Company "B" will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 890811), (AT 899823) and (AT 920827). Company "E" will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 900775), (AT 890770) and (AT 915747). Company "G" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 894798) and (AT 894804).

(3) 3/4. One platoon of Company "K" will establish a squad sized ambush within grid squares (YO 9005, 9105, 9205). One platoon of Company "L" will establish an ambush in vicinity of (YO 831119).

9. Miscellaneous

a. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/4.

(a) On 14 September the B-3 (AT 950720) treated 27 people for skin and eye irritations.

(b) On 14 September 86 villagers of Ia Chau (4) (AT 951670) received 66 cans of food, 346 bars of soap, and forty pounds of clothing from the Battalion CA Officer. A Corporal from "C" Company arranged for a helicopter evacuation for a small boy suffering from pneumonia and malnutrition. A Corporal from "C" Company found an elderly man who's wife had just been slain by a VC grenade. The Corporal treated the man for shock. The Battalion CA toured Ia Chau (4) and assured the people that the Marines would provide security for them to harvest the rice crop.

(c) On 14 September the Battalion CA Officer distributed twelve dozen donuts, 400 bars of soap, and 20 pounds of clothing to 185 women and children at (AT 957667).

(2) 2/4.

(a) On 15 September the Battalion assisted the rice harvest in Hoa Minh village (AT 8677) in Hieu Duc district. 2000 pounds of rice were transported out of the paddies by helicopter. Marine squads provided security to the rice harvesters. A total of 13 sorties were flown.

(b) On 15 September the Battalion S-2 met with Captain TRUONG, the district chief of Hieu Duc and discussed the current rice harvest throughout the district.

(c) On 13 September the Battalion provided helicopters for the farmers from Pho Nam (AT 8585) and Nam Yen (8485) to fly out and reap their rice crop. A total of 6 sorties were flown.

(d) On 13 September the Le My dispensary treated 120 people for skin, eye and ear infections.

(3) 1/4.

(a) On 13 September the Battalion medical team visited Tuy Phm Village (YD 905115) and treated 65 people for intestinal disorders, colds and skin afflictions. 4 asthma patients were also treated.

b. M&B Construction

(1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 90% wire

(2) 2/1. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

(3) 1/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: 3dMarDiv - 2  
1stBn, 1stMar - 1  
2dBn, 3dMar - 1  
3dBn, 4thMar - 1  
9TH MAR. - 1

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein) (Pw), FMF  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3, REA:jwp  
3000  
17 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein) (Pw), FMF

Situation Report #164

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 161800H - 171800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines occupy defensive positions within the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs and continue ambush and patrol activity. A total of 14 ambushes were established, 13 in DA NANG and one at HUE PHU BAI. Eleven patrols were conducted at DA NANG and six at PHU BAI.

a. 1/4. Continued defense of the MIA, Hawk Missile Site, the pass at (AT937754) and the Hill 41, Hill 22 complex. Numerous patrols and ambushes were established in the assigned portion of the TAOR. At 162345H, one Marine was KIA by a grenade in the vicinity of (AT957660). At 170300H, the 2d Platoon, Company A apprehended two VCS in the village of BINH THAI (AT8671).

b. 2/4. Continued defense of the northern portion of the DA NANG TAOR by extended patrols and establishment of numerous ambushes. Companies E and F continue to maintain combat bases in the western portion of the battalion area. Company H continues to provide one reinforced platoon to defend the NAM O bridge.

c. 3/4. Defense of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR continues with elements of Company K, Company L and 3d Platoon, Company G, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion operating forward of the MIA. Patrol, ambush and surveillance activity continued throughout the reporting period.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/4. Continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations within its assigned TAOR. The Battalion (-) defends along the MIA, two platoons less one squad defend the Hawk Missile

CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL**

site on Hill 327 and one squad continues to defend the pass at (AT939754). Company G (reinforced) with a platoon from Company M and one from Company B, reinforced with one light section of OMFOS and one light section of tanks, continued to defend the Hill 41, Hill 22 complex. Contact is maintained with Company G, 2/P. Extensive patrolling was conducted throughout the battalion area (see Patrols). At 161930H, a platoon from Company M located and destroyed a booby trapped U. S. grenade in the vicinity of (AT927690). At approximately 162145H, one Marine was IA when he received shrapnel fragments from a grenade thrown by a Viet Cong in the vicinity of (AT957660). At 170407H, in the vicinity of (AT95667), Company G received ten rounds of small arms fire. There were no Marine casualties and no confirmed VC casualties. At 170800H, the 2d Platoon, Company A apprehended two VCs in the village of BINH THAI (AT8871).

(2) 2/3. Continued defensive and offensive operations within the Battalion's area of responsibility. Two reinforced platoons from Company E and Company F respectively continued to operate as combat bases west of the RMR. The platoons conducted patrols from their combat bases without VC contact. Company H continues to defend the RAN O bridge with its 3d Platoon, while the Company (-) remained as the Division reserve/reaction force.

(3) 2/4. The battalion (-) continued defense of the HUE PHU BAI vital area. Elements of Companies L and K and the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion continued offensive patrol operations beyond the defensive perimeter. At 170705H, the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion observed five VC move into position at (UD796099). An artillery mission was fired and the area was later searched. Fresh blood and one bloody poncho was found. There were no confirmed VC casualties. A total of 18 H&Hs were fired for the battalion, expending nine 155mm HE rounds and nine 160mm HE rounds.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Light patrols were conducted to each of the battalion's four ambushes. The 1st Platoon (-), Company B departed from (AT955660) and patrolled over a route to (AT940660) to PHU SON (1) (AT9565) and PHU SON (2) (AT9564) and return. The 2d Platoon (-), Company C patrolled from (AT955660) south to DUYEN SON (1) (AT9565) and swept the village without incident. The 3d Platoon (-), Company M patrolled to (AT930645), (AT940637) and (AT930620). One platoon from Company A continued patrol activity in the HOI VUC (AT8771), BINH THAI (AT8871) area while one platoon from Company D continued patrolling the KHUONG MY (2) (AT9169), DUNG BICH (1) (AT8968) area.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) 2/1. The 3d Platoon, Company E patrolled from their last night's patrol base to (AT890823) to (AT890824) to (AT890824) and established their new base at (AT890822). The platoon reported negative VC contact. The 2d Platoon, Company F patrolled from yesterday's base to (AT894770), (AT890769), (AT891771), (AT892784), (AT861782), (AT834767) and established a new patrol base at (AT831772). During the late morning and early afternoon three squad sized patrols were conducted from the patrol base. All patrols reported no VC contact.

(3) 3/4. Companies K and L continued to maintain platoons patrolling forward of the MIA without VC contact. Four squad sized local security patrols were conducted around the periphery of the airfield and Battalion CP during the hours of darkness without incident.

c. Ambushes. All ambushes established during this reporting period were deactivated at first light without VC contact.

(1) 1/1. Company A established a platoon sized ambush at (AT902725). Company C replaced a platoon sized ambush at (AT951651) while Company D established a platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT917703). Company M established two ambushes, one a platoon at (AT922689), the other a squad in the vicinity of (AT923658).

(2) 2/1. Company E had three squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT890811), (AT890823) and (AT900827). Company F established squad ambushes at (AT902775), (AT890770) and (AT915747). Company G established two squad ambushes located at (AT894798) and (AT894804).

(3) 3/4. Company L established an ambush (AT831119).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

7. Training

a. 1/1. Thirty Marines from the battalion commenced the two day Special VC Fortification/Obstacle and Demolitions Course conducted by the 3d Engineer Battalion.

b. 2/1. Company G conducted morning classes on immediate action drills.

c. 3/4. B&S Company had a one hour briefing on current intelligence information.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL8. Plans

a. 1/1. One platoon (Reinforced) from Companies A and D will continue aggressive combat patrol action in their area of responsibility. Their mission will continue to be to clear villages of VC and kill or capture all VC encountered. The estimated time of return of both patrols is 181600H. Company C (reinforced) will continue to consolidate defensive positions on Phase Line ORANGE and dispatch local patrols to search and clear the surrounding area.

b. 2/3. The 3d Platoon, Company E will maintain a combat base operating west of the MRR. During the period 171800H - 200600H the platoon will establish a base camp at (AT877819) and conduct patrol activity to (AT872811), (AT867806) and (AT867813). The 1st Platoon, Company F, during the period 180600H to 181600H, will establish a base camp at (AT833776) and will conduct patrol activity in grid squares (AT8977), (AT8974), (AT8876), (AT8678) and (AT8977). The 3d Platoon, Company F will conduct squad sized patrols in (AT8377), (AT8376), (AT8476), (AT8675) and (AT8776) from 181400H to 181700H.

c. 3/4. The 2d Platoon, Company L will remain forward of the MRR operating in the vicinity of grid square (YD8012) until 180600H at which time the platoon will return to the Battalion CP. The 3d Platoon, Company L will move to the vicinity of (YD8014), (YD8015), (YD8114) and (YD8115), and conduct patrol and ambush activity in the assigned area. The Joint Action Company will continue to work in its area of operations. The Battalion S-2 scouts will truck to the vicinity of (YD870058) and establish an observation post until 190600H.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight.

(1) 1/1. Company A will establish a platoon ambush at (AT894735) while Company D plans a platoon ambush at (AT894655). Company H will establish squad ambushes at (AT915695) and (AT913686).

(2) 2/3. Company E will establish squad ambushes at (AT893825), (AT893825) and (AT876814). Company F plans squad ambushes at (AT894755), (AT912762) and (AT831779) while Company G will establish squad ambushes at (AT880796) and (AT891805).

(3) 3/4. The 2d Platoon, Company L will establish an ambush in the vicinity of grid square (YD8012).

9. Miscellaneousa. Civil Affairs

## (1) 1/1.

(a) On 15 September, the BAS (AT950720) treated 15 people for skin and eye irritations.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(b) On 15 September, 145 people from BUIEN SON (AT957663) were treated at sick call held by the Battalion Surgeon and two corpsmen on Hill 22, (AT954664). One thousand bars of soap and 2500 vitamin pills were distributed to the mothers attending the sick call.

(c) On 15 September, the villagers of BUIEN SON were assembled and given safety instructions concerning USMC operations by Mr MO HAN, the VIETNAMESE Popular Force Platoon Commander.

(d) On 15 September, the Battalion Surgeon arranged for the evacuation of a BUIEN SON woman, with an incomplete abortion, to the USMC hospital.

(2) 2/3. On 16 September, the L&M dispensary treated 105 people for skin irritations, worms and intestinal disorders.

(3) 2/4

(a) On 14 September, the Battalion medical team treated 67 people for colds, conjunctivitis and skin infections at LOC SON village (X9925104).

(b) On 15 September, a dental detachment from Company A, Medical Battalion treated 43 people for dental problems at the Catholic orphanage in BUE. The treatments included 17 examinations, 16 extractions, five fillings and six periodontal manipulations.

b. WFA Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 90% wire
- (2) 2/3. 97% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

H. J. COULIN  
By direction

Distributions:

3d Mar Div	2
1st Bn, 1st Mar	1
2d Bn, 3d Mar	1
3d Bn, 4th Mar	1
9th Mar,	1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CO 1787  
XO 14

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), MIF  
PFO San Francisco 96601

3d LHAJaw  
3000  
18 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), MIF

Situation Report #165

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 171800H - 181800H Sep 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The Regiment continues its defense of the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TACRs. Within the DA NANG TACR 18 patrols and 12 ambushes were conducted while at HUE PHU BAI there were 2 ambushes and 8 patrols.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued to defend its MIA positions through the conduct of patrols, ambushes and sweeps. Two platoons continue to defend the Hill 327 complex and one squad defends the pass at (AT 939754). One platoon of Company "E" continues patrol operations in the western portion of the TACR. At 180900H one squad of Company "A" returning from ambush site sustained 3 USMC KIA's by an unknown explosive device in vicinity of (AT 900713). One platoon of Company "D" completed patrol operations in the western portion of the TACR and returned to Company "C" at 181400H. Company "C" and one platoon (rein) of Company "B" conducted a sweep from south to north in the vicinity of Phu Son (3) (AT 9464) and Phu Son (4) (AT 9463). One USMC was KIA and one MIA by small arms fire from vicinity of Le Son (5) (AT 9563). An air strike and artillery mission were called in on the area with unknown results. Several contacts were made with enemy throughout the night. At approximately 181600H, 2 USMC KIA were sustained in the vicinity of (AT 957480). A platoon of "C" Company was sent to assist at approximately 181700H.

b. 2/1. The battalion continued to conduct extensive patrol and ambush activity throughout the reporting period. One platoon of Company "E" continued to operate from a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT 88881 and AT 8780). Company "F" and Company "G" continued to establish ambushes on likely avenues of approach. Company "H" conducted two sweeps of Red Beach 2 during the early evening and morning with no enemy contact.

c. 3/1. Defense of the PHU BAI area continues with elements of Company "K" and Company "L" conducting ambush and patrol activity forward of the MIF. The Joint Action Company continued patrol and civil affairs activity within their areas of responsibility. No enemy contact was made during the reporting period.

CONFIDENTIAL

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The 2d platoon of Company "A" returned from extended patrol operations in the western portion of the TACH. At 180900H three USMC were KIA by an explosive device while returning from an ambush site in the vicinity of (AT 900713). All three were helicopter-mounted out. At 181500H one (rein) platoon moved to (AT 900730) and will remain there until dark at which time it will move to establish a patrol base in vicinity of (AT 875728). Company "B" continues to defend the Hill 327 complex and the pass at (AT 939754) with two platoons. One platoon (rein) conducted a sweep under OPDOF of Company "C". Company "C" with one (rein) platoon from Company "B" conducted a sweep from south to north of the villages of Phu Son (3) (AT 9464) and Phu Son (4) (AT 9463). One USMC was KIA and one MIA when the Viet Cong fired on the Company from vicinity of Ia Son (5) (AT 9563). An air strike and an artillery mission were called in on the VC with unknown results. Company "D" continued to maintain one platoon operating in the western portion of the TACH. Another platoon which had been on extended patrol in the same area returned at 181100H without incident. Company "E" remained in defensive position throughout the reporting period. At 180150H Company "C" received 10-12 rounds of small arms fire from (AT 955661). The fire was returned with negative results. Again at 180205H Company "C" received 6-7 rounds of sniper fire from vicinity of Dayen Son (2) (AT 9566). The fire was not returned. At 180920H the 3d platoon of Company "D" operating in the western portion of the TACH swept Dong Bich (2) (AT 8968) and An Mien (2) (AT 9049). The battalion C received automatic and small arms fire at 181125H. No other contact was made and no fire was returned. At 181600H 2 USMC were KIA and one KIA in vicinity of (AT 916680) by small arms fire. While enroute to assist "C" 2/9. A halo-evac was requested by could not land due to the intensity of the VC fire. One platoon from "C" Company, vicinity Hill 22, was dispatched to the scene. Sufficient firepower was delivered to allow the halo-orientation of the casualties. With the last of the wounded clear of the area, the friendly troops withdrew and a flight of F-4's swept the area with rockets.

(2) 2/1. The battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush activity and conducted two sweeps of Red Beach #2. Company "K" conducted patrol operations with one platoon in grid square (AT 8681) and (AT 8680). Company "Q"'s 1st platoon returned from extended patrol at 181000H. It had been patrolling in grid square (AT 8378) and (AT 8478). Company "P" remained in defensive positions and conducted local security patrols to the front of its company positions. Company "H" conducted two squad sized sweeps of Red Beach #2, one at 171900H and one at 181100H. No enemy contact was made by either sweep.

(3) 3/1. The battalion continued to defend the NUI PHU BAI vital area by maintaining elements of Company "K" and Company "L" forward of the MIA. Ambushes were conducted within the platoon areas of operation. The Joint Action Company continued to operate in the general areas of responsibility.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALb. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Company "A" and "D" platoon sized patrols operating in the western portion of the YAOI returned at 161000H and 181400H respectively. Third platoon "D" Company remains as a patrol base in the Company "D" area of responsibility.

(2) 2/1. One platoon of Company "E" patrolled grid square (AT 8600) and (AT 8701). One platoon of Company "C" returned from patrol activity on 181000H. It had been patrolling grid square (AT 8378 and 8478).

(3) 3/4. Four squad sized security patrols were conducted around the battalion CP and airfield. Elements of Company "K" and Company "L" conducted patrols to their night ambush positions.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Company "A" established a squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 888712). Company "C" established a squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 958658). Company "D" established a platoon sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 890650). Company "H" established a squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 933646).

(2) 2/1. Company "A" established 3 squad ambushes in vicinity of (AT 903823), (AT 893525), and (AT 876914). Company "F" established 3 squad ambushes in vicinity of (AT 894755), (AT 912762) and (AT 831779). Company "C" will establish squad ambushes in vicinity of (AT 880796) and (AT 891805).

(3) 3/4. Company "K" established one platoon sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 895082) and Company "L" established one platoon sized ambush in vicinity of (AT 815122).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs

a. 3/4. 9 man S-2 scout team in vicinity of (YD 870058).

7. Training

a. 1/1. Thirty Marines from the battalion completed the two day Special VC Fortification/Obstacle and Demolition Course conducted by the 31 Engineer Battalion.

b. 3/4. Company "I" conducted small arms FIREX.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue to search and clear the area on the western side of the Song Yen from the Song Tuy Loan south to Phase Line Orange in a co-ordinated sweep with 2/9 covering the eastern bank of the Song Yen. Two LVTs will be used to clear caves and hideouts along the river banks. One platoon of Company "A" will operate from a patrol base in vicinity of (AT 875728). The platoon will conduct extended patrolling until 201200H.

b. 2/3. One platoon of Company "E" will continue to operate as a Patrol Base in (AT 8801) and (AT 8783). Company "F" (Rein) will conduct a search and clear operation in the Nam Son/Pho Nam area to capture and kill VC and to assist the NVN government from 19-21 September by providing security for rice harvesters in this area. Ambushes will be established in likely avenues of approach.

c. 3/4. The battalion will continue to conduct ambush and patrol activity with elements of Company "L" and Company "K". One platoon of "L" will operate in vicinity of grid square (YD 9005) and one squad of Company "K" will patrol in vicinity of grid square (YD 820000). The Joint Action Company will continue operations within their areas of responsibility.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. Locations to be announced. At least 5 ambushes will be established in vicinity of Company positions and patrol bases.

(2) 2/3. Company "E" will establish 2 squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT 865826) and (AT 903815) and one platoon (-) ambush in vicinity of (AT 865817). E-3 will have patrol base/ambush tonight at (AT 870819). Company "G" will establish 2 squad (-) ambushes in vicinity of (AT 892798) and (AT 894804).

(3) 3/4. One platoon of Company "K" will establish a platoon sized ambush in vicinity of (YD 9003). One platoon of Company "L" will establish an ambush in vicinity of (YD 8014).

9. Miscellaneousc. Civil Affairs(1) 1/1

(a) On 17 September the HAS (AT 953720) treated 29 people for minor skin and eye infections, abrasions and contusions.

(b) On 17 September "D" Company held sick call at (AT 945725) and treated 7 people. The company distributed 12 pounds of food stuffs and 200 vitamins to needy northern of Duyen Son (2), (AT 943663).

(c) On 17 September the Battalion CA team held sick call on hill 22 (AT 954666). 130 villagers were treated for indigestion, worms, and colds. 24 pounds of canned food and 2000 vitamins were distributed. The entire CA team activity was covered by CH3 news (television).

(d) On 17 September "A" Company began refurbishing a foot bridge used by civilians at (AT 924742).



CONFIDENTIAL

(e) On 16 September the Battalion OA Officer and Surgeon held sick call on hill 22 (AT 953664). 100 people were treated for intestinal and skin disorders. 1000 bars of soap, 400 pounds of rice and 2500 vitamins were distributed to the over 400 people that visited the sick call position. The OA Officer taught several children's games to 40 young boys at the sick call position.

(f) On 16 September sick call was held for villagers of Duyen Son (1), and Duyen Son (2) (AT 944713). 35 villagers were treated and 250 bars of soap were distributed.

(g) On 16 September the "D" Company commander was invited to a birthday party for an old man who lives at (AT 944712). A platoon commander attended the celebration in the company commanders absence. The old man was given two pounds of canned food and three bars of soap as a gift.

(2) 2/3.

(a) On 17 September 750 pounds of rice were transported by helicopter from the paddies of Nam Yen (AT 850851) to Le My.

(b) On 17 September 129 families (543 people) moved from Hoa Ninh (AT 974772) to Tung Son hamlet of Hoa Thanh village (AT 898778). Captain Hoa, the district chief, supervised the move.

~~(c) On 17 September the Battalion hired a Vietnamese barber and five laborers for camp maintenance and police. The workers are from Hoa Thanh village (AT 964780).~~

(3) 3/4.

(a) On 16 September the Joint Action Company treated 11 people at Thuy Tan (YD 912148). The company also spent 6 man hours repairing a road at those same coordinates.

(b) On 15 September the Joint Action Company treated 12 people at Thuy Phu (YD 912118).

(c) On 17 September the Joint Action Company treated nine people at Thuy Tan (YD 912147) for colds and worms. A softball game was held between the JAC and men of Thuy Tan. There were approximately 190 Vietnamese spectators.

b. MIR Construction

(1) 1/1. 99% individual positions, 90% wire

(2) 2/3. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

(3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by G. E. HARRIS

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

DECLASSIFICATION:

## DISTRIBUTION:

31 Mar Div	2
1st Bn, 1st Mar	1
2d Bn, 3d Mar	1
3d Bn, 4th Mar	1
9th Mar	1

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division(Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3:WILL:jdw  
3000  
19 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division(Rein), FMF

Situation Report #166

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 181800H - 191800H Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The Regiment continues its defense of the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAORs. Within the DA NANG TAOR 13 patrols and 7 ambushes were conducted while at PHU BAI there were 10 patrols and 2 ambushes.

a. 1/1. The battalion (-) continued to defend its MLR position by conducting aggressive patrols, ambushes and sweeps. Two platoons of Company "B" continue to defend the Hill 327 complex and the pass at (AT 939754). Company "A" and Company "D" continued to maintain one platoon each conducting extended patrol activity in the western portion of the TAOR. Company "C" conducted a platoon sized sweep from South to North along the Song Yen in conjunction with 2/9. This operation will continue tomorrow with elements of Company "C", 3d Recon in support. Two squads of Company "C" also swept La Chau (2) with negative results. Company "M" apprehended 2 VCS in vicinity of (AT 923665) one of which was KIA when he tried to escape. Two squads of Company "M" conducted a sweep of La Chau (1) (AT 944677) with negative results. Three Marines of company "M" were taken under small arms fire and had several grenades thrown at them in vicinity of (AT 943680). There were no casualties reported.

b. 2/2. The battalion conducted the first phase of its search and clear operation in the Nam Yen/Pho Nam area. The villages in this area were swept with negative results although many signs of recent VC activity were discovered. Fresh punji traps were found in vicinity of (AT 860843). Security was provided for the rice harvesters. Three LVT loads of rice were transported to La My by AMTRACs. One platoon of Company "E" continued patrol operations in grid square (AT 8782) and (AT 8682) with no enemy contact. Numerous ambushes continued to be in place on likely avenues of approach.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the battalion TAOR by establishing numerous ambushes and conducting extensive patrols forward of the MLR. At 190020H one VC was KIA by a Company "L" ambush in the vicinity of (YD 815155). The VC, his submachine gun and one grenade were recovered. A total of approximately 50 VC were seen and were taken under fire by the Company "L" platoon. The VC fled south and were fired on by artillery. No results of this fire mission were available. The Joint Action Company continues patrol activity within its area of responsibility.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

## 4. Activities

## a. Operations

(1) 1/4. Company "A" continued to maintain one platoon patrolling the western portion of the TAOR in the vicinity of grid square (AT 8870). It will remain on extended patrol until 201200H. The remainder of the Company remains in defensive positions. Company "B" continued to defend the Hill 327 complex and the pass at (AT 939754) with two platoons. One platoon of Company "C" in conjunction with 2/9 conducted a platoon sized search and clear operation of the southern portion of the Song Yen. This sweep will continue tomorrow with added emphasis on rearward reconnaissance by elements of Company "C", 3d Recon Battalion. Two squads of Company "C" conducted a sweep of La Chau (2) commencing at 190900H. Negative contact was made. Company "D" maintained one platoon patrolling the western portion of the TAOR in the vicinity of (AT 902674). No enemy contact was made during the reporting period. Company "M" at 190900H conducted 2 squad sweep of La Chau (1) (AT 944677) with negative results. Company "M" conducted a 2 squad sized patrol in (AT 9266, AT 9366, AT 9365, AT 9265). At 182025H Company "C" received one round of sniper fire in the vicinity of (AT 953661) and at 182200H received 3 to 4 more rounds of small arms fire. The area was illuminated with negative results. At 182100H Company "D" illuminated the area in vicinity of (AT 954666) and fired on 2 men with negative results. At 182245 Company "M" on Hill 41 saw 3 VC and threw 3 hand grenades at them. The VC broke contact and fled to the Northwest. At 190810H three Marines riding a M-374 hit an electrically detonated device in the vicinity of (AT 943680). Small arms sniper fire and several grenades were also fired at the Marines. No friendly casualties resulted and the Marines made their way back to the District Headquarters. Two squads were sent to search the area and 81mm mortars were fired in the general area of the sniper fire.

(2) 2/4. Company E maintains its 3d Platoon patrolling in grid square (AT8772) and (AT8672) with negative contact. The 1st Platoon mans the Company MLR positions. Company F (-), reinforced with the 2d Platoon, Company E, conducted the first phases of the NAM YEN/PHO NAM area search and clear operation. Commencing at 190920H the villages of NAM YEN and PHO NAM were searched with negative results. However, a great deal of evidence pointing to recent VC activity was discovered. Freshly dug punji traps were found in the vicinity of (AT860843). A VC rest area was found in the center of NAM YEN (AT8585), which consisted of small huts, trenches and fighting holes. The company provided security for the rice harvesters and three LVT loads of rice were transported to LA MY. Some of the villagers expressed a desire to leave the village and be relocated. Company G remained in defensive positions and conducted ambushes during the hours of darkness. Company H remains in Division reserve. One platoon continues to defend the NAM O bridge and two squads are temporarily filling in Company F's MLR positions.

(3) 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI TAOR by maintaining elements of Companies K, L and I forward of the MLR.

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

These units conduct<sup>ed</sup> security patrols and establish<sup>ed</sup> ambushes on likely avenues of approach. One platoon sized ambush from Company L made contact at 190020H. While moving to an ambush position, the point of the platoon observed approximately 50 VC moving along a trail. The platoon was placed in a hasty ambush position and fired on the VC. One VC was KIA and his body, submachine gun and one grenade were recovered. The remainder of the VC fled to the south and an artillery fire mission was called. The results of the fire mission were unknown. One platoon of Company L replaced one platoon of Company I on OP 225. The Joint Action Company continued operations within its area of responsibility.

**b. Patrols**

(1) 1/1. One platoon each of Company A and Company D conducted patrols in the western portion of the TAOR within their respective areas of responsibility. No Viet Cong contact was made. Company M conducted a two squad sized patrol to (AT925667) to (AT925650) to (AT938656) and (AT935665).

(2) 2/3. Company E maintained one platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT8681) and (AT8782). No contact was made with the Viet Cong. A squad sized patrol from this platoon covered (AT867824), (AT864824) and (AT864825) and reported back to the patrol base with negative results.

(3) 3/4. Four security patrols were conducted during the late evening and early morning. Elements of Company K and Company L conducted night patrols to their ambush sites. One squad of the 2d Platoon, Company K conducted a patrol in grid square (YD8208) this morning. One squad of Company L conducted a patrol from OP225 to recon the local area.

**c. Ambushes**

(1) 1/1. Company D established one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT925705). Company M established one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT914695) and one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT914668).

(2) 2/1. Company E established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT865817), (AT903815) and one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT865817). Company G established two squad (-) ambushes in the vicinity of (AT892798) and (AT894804).

(3) 3/4. One platoon of Company K established a platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD903044). One platoon of Company L established a platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (YD615155). One VC was KIA by this ambush and a group of approximately 50 VC were sighted and fired on by artillery. Results of artillery mission are unknown.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

LOCATIONS. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None

7. Training

a. 3/4. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion conducted a small arms FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue search and clear operations along the SONG YEN in conjunction with 2/9. One platoon of Company C, 1/1, with an Engineer team, an EOD team, two squads of flamethrowers and elements of Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion will conduct the search. The 3d Platoon of Company D will continue to operate in the vicinity of (AT902672) and the 2d Platoon of Company D will replace it in the afternoon in the vicinity of (AT915705). The 1st Platoon of Company A will move to the vicinity of (AT887697). Numerous ambushes will be established on likely avenues of approach.

b. 2/1. The battalion will continue its search and clear operation in the NAM YEN/PHO NAM area. This operation has the secondary mission of providing security for rice harvesters in this area. Company E will continue to maintain one platoon in the vicinity of grid square (AT8682). Numerous ambushes continue to be conducted during the hours of darkness on likely avenues of approach.

c. 3/4. Company I will conduct a squad sized patrol during the day in grid square (XD8605). Two squads from Company I will establish an ambush in grid square (XD8909). The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion will establish an OP at (XD795119) and establish an ambush in the vicinity of (XD790117) with the remainder of the platoon. The Joint Action Company will continue to conduct patrol and civil affairs within their areas of responsibility.

d. Ambushes Planned for this Evening

(1) 1/1. Company A established squad sized ambush at (AT882699). Company B will establish one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT930645). Company C will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT949697) and (AT959671). Company D will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT901670) and (AT915705). Company M will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT924660) and (AT928679).

(2) 2/1. Company E will establish two squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT905821) and (AT889817) and one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT866833). Company F will establish five squad or squad (-)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ambushes in the vicinity of (AT893755), (AT917747), (AT887769), (AT902775) and (AT912763). Company G will establish two squad (-) ambushes in the vicinity of (AT830797) and (AT892806).

(3) 3/4. One platoon of Company K will establish an ambush in grid square (ID8214). One platoon of Company I will establish an platoon sized ambush in grid square (ID9005).

9. Miscellaneousa. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/1. On 19 September, the Regimental CO, Civil Affairs Officer, III MAF Civil Affairs Officer, LtCol LIVINGSTON of the U. S. Army Civil Affairs School and LtCol WATSON of the U. S. Army Doctrinal Developments Command visited the Battalion CO and staff of 1/1 in relation to the Battalion's Civil Affairs program.

(2) 1/1. On 18 September, the BAS (AT950720) treated 33 people for worms, colds and abrasions.

(3) 2/1.

(a) On 18 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer met with Mr NAM, the assistant district chief, and arranged for Popular Forces of HOA LOC (AT982818), HOA THANH (AT907780) and HOA VINH (AT903806) to provide security for the rice harvesters of PHO NAM (AT8585), NAM YEN (AT8485) and HOA THANH (AT9078).

(b) On 18 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer met with the assistant district chief and arranged for the villagers of PHO NAM and NAM YEN to relocate in HOA THANH, HOA LOC and HOA VINH following the rice harvest.

(c) On 18 September, a ceremony celebrating the arrival of the first CARE commodities within the III MAF Civil Affairs program was held at the LE MY school house. A number of dignitaries attended, including Mr FRED DEVINE, the Deputy Director for CARE; Mr SCHULTER, Under Secretary of Labor; Mr Sam THOMPSON, the U. S. Consul for QUANG NAM Province; and the Commanding General of III MAF. Two hundred CARE school kits, 100 CARE sewing kits, one wood working kit and one physical education kit were presented to Mr NAM, the assistant district chief, for use within the LE MY area.

(d) On 18 September, the LE MY dispensary treated 119 people for skin and eye infections and intestinal disorders.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

b. MLR Constellation

- (1) 1/1. 99% individual positions, 90% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by W. L. HARRISON

H. J. COMLIN  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL



CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division(Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3:REA:jdw  
3000  
20 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division(Rein), FMF

Situation Report #167

1. Reporting Units 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 191800H - 201800H Sept 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The Regiment continues to defend the assigned portion of the DA NANG TAOR and HUE PHU BAI enclaves. During the reporting period within the DA NANG TAOR 21 patrols and 19 ambushes were conducted while at PHU BAI there were 6 patrols and 2 ambushes.

a. 1/1. The battalion continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations within its assigned TAOR. The battalion (-) defending along its MLR and is maintaining an offensive posture by conducting extensive day and night patrols and night ambushes. At 192030H one Marine from Company "C" was KIA when a VC infiltrator threw 4 to 5 grenades in the vicinity of (AT 943674). At 192030H an ambush established by the 3d platoon Company "D" at (AT 910670) engaged an estimated 6 Viet Cong. Two VC (KIA) and one U. S. Springfield O3 rifle were recovered. During a morning sweep of PHUOC NINH (6) five VCS were apprehended. This morning the 3d platoon Company "C" (rein) searched from south to north along the west bank of the SONG YEN in conjunction with a simultaneous search by Company "G" 2/9 on the east bank of the river. A platoon from Company "C", 3d Recon Battalion followed in trace of the two platoons utilizing LORs to search out the banks of the river. At 201330H one Marine was KIA by a booby trap at (AT 948678). A booby trapped 105mm round was disarmed by Engineers with the patrol. Numerous tunnels and holes were discovered and destroyed. The searching unit advanced to the vicinity of BO BAN (1) (AT 9565) and established defensive positions.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued with its search and clear operation in the NAM YEN/PHU NAM area to capture or destroy Viet Cong personnel and materials and to assist the Vietnamese government by providing security for rice harvesters in that vicinity. Company "F" (rein), the searching unit, received sporadic fire from three different locations during the late morning.

c. 3/4. The battalion continues defensive and offensive operations within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. Aggressive action forward of the MLR continues as does numerous patrols around the vital Phu Bai Airfield Complex.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/1. The 1st Battalion, 1st Marines continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations within its assigned TAO. The battalion (-) is defending along the MR, two platoons (rein) less one squad defend the Hill 327 complex and one squad remains in defense of the pass at (AT 939754). Company "C" continues defense of Hill 22 and 41 and is tied in with Company "G" 2/9. At 192030H a Company "C" position received 4 to 5 grenades from an unknown number of VC in the vicinity of (AT 943674). One Marine was wounded when the infiltrators threw the grenades. Fire was immediately returned but there were no confirmed VC casualties. At approximately 192030H an ambush established at (AT 910670) by the 3d platoon Company "D" engaged an estimated 6 Viet Cong. During the ensuing fire fight two VC were KIA and recovered, as was one B, S. Springfield 03 rifle, two packs and cartridge belts with ammunition. At the ambush site all was quiet until 200340H when two probes were attempted by an unknown number of VC. Both times 5 to 6 rounds were fired at the infiltrators and on the second attempt one VC was KIA (not apprehended). There were no further incidents during the night. At first light the 3d platoon Company "D" deactivated their ambush position and by 200700H encircled the village of PHUOC BINH (6). During a search of the village 5 VCS were apprehended. The VCS and the 2 VC KIA were returned to the Regimental S-2 by helicopter and the patrol continued along its assigned route. At first light the 3d platoon Company "C" (rein) commenced a search on the west bank of the SONG IEN from Duyen Son (2) (AT 96666) north to the Song Thay Loan. The search was made in coordination with a simultaneous search of the east bank by Company "G" 2/9. A platoon from Company "G", 3d Recon Battalion was heli-lifted to the line of departure and followed the two platoons in LOR's conducting a search of the river banks. At 201330H one Marine from Company "C" was KIA when he tripped a booby trap in the vicinity of (AT 958678). Numerous caves and holes were discovered and destroyed. Two houses that were found to contain booby traps were destroyed. One booby trapped 105MM round was disarmed in the vicinity of (AT 958675) by accompanying Engineers. The search continued north to (AT 956683) where defensive positions were established prior to darkness.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued its search and clear operation in the NAM IEN / PHU NAM area to capture or destroy Viet Cong personnel and material and to assist the Vietnamese government by providing security for rice harvesters. Company F (-), reinforced with the 3d Platoon, Company E, the 3d Platoon, Company G, two platoons of Popular Forces and the 1st Platoon, Company B, 1st Amphib Bn conducted the search operation. At 201125H, the 3d Platoon, Company E received five rounds of small arms fire from (AT 957654) and shortly thereafter received two rounds from (AT 9534367). At 201206H, the platoon received sporadic fire from a cave located at (AT 956654). Patrols were dispatched to search all areas of contact. There were no known VC casualties in these encounters.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 1/4. The Battalion continued to defend the HUE PHU BAI TAOR by maintaining units forward of the MLR conducting aggressive patrol activity. Within the vital area, Company I and Company L conducted local security patrols. This morning at 200645H, the Battalion Scout Team departed the Battalion OP to establish an OP at (AT834134) and returned to the Battalion area at 201700H without significant observations. The 1st Platoon, Company I continued to operate from a patrol base within (YD9008) while Company K operated from (H08313) without VC contact.

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 3d Platoon, Company D patrolled in the western portion of the Battalion TAOR. Viet Cong contact was made by the patrol (see Activities, 4.a.2.).

(2) 2/3. Company E maintained its 3d Platoon patrolling in grid squares (AT8682), (AT8782) and (AT8882) without VC contact.

(3) 3/4. Four security patrols were conducted during the late evening and early morning around the vital PHU BAI Airfield complex. The 1st Platoon of Company I and Company K conducted patrol activity forward of the MLR without incident.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Company A established a squad sized ambush at (AT842699) while Company B had one squad in ambush located at (AT930645). Company C had squad ambushes in the vicinity of (AT949657) and (AT959671). Company D had two squad sized ambushes established at (AT901670) and (AT915705). Company H established squad ambushes at (AT924660) and (AT928679). The 3d Platoon, Company D, operating as a patrol in the HONG BICH (1) (AT8968) and KHONG MY (3) (AT9167) area, established a platoon sized ambush at dark in the vicinity of (AT910670). At approximately 192030H approximately six VC were taken under fire by the ambush. During the ensuing fire fight three VC were believed to have been hit. Two VC KIA were recovered, as was a U. S. Springfield '03 rifle. A search for the third VC produced negative results. At 200040H, the platoon reported having been probed by infiltrators on two occasions. Each time, five to six rounds of fire were delivered toward the vicinity of the probe but no return fire was received. There was no further contact during the night.

(2) 2/3. Company E established two squad sized ambushes at (AT903821) and (AT889817) and a platoon sized ambush at (AT868333). Company F had five squad or squad (-) ambushes set in at (AT895755).

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(AT917747), (AT887769), (AT902775) and (AT912763). Company G established two squad (-) ambushes in the vicinity of (AT893798) and (AT894804).

(3) 3/4. One platoon from Company K established an ambush within grid square (YD8214) while one platoon of Company I had an ambush in the vicinity of grid square (YD9005).

5. Changes in OP Location. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None.

7. Training

a. 2/3. Thirty Marines from the battalion commenced the two day Special VC Fortification/Obstacle and Demolition School conducted by the 3d Engineer Battalion. This school will conclude eight consecutive two day schools (less Sundays) provided by the Engineers for 3d Marines personnel within the DA HANG TACH.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. Will continue search and clear operations along the SONG YEN in conjunction with 2/9. The 3d Platoon (Rein), Company C will sweep as far north as the southern limit of BO BAN (1) (AT9568) and will establish night defensive positions by 202000H. Numerous ambushes will continue to be established during the hours of darkness. Three reinforced platoons will continue to be employed in the vicinity of (AT902672), (AT915705) and (AT887696) as blocking forces to seal off enemy routes of withdrawal.

b. 2/3. The battalion will continue its search and destroy operation in the NAM YEN/PHU NAM area to search out all VC and VC material. The 3d Platoon, Company E will continue to operate west of the LE MY complex as a reinforced platoon combat base.

c. 3/4. The 1st Platoon, Company K will conduct a daylight patrol from their night ambush position in the vicinity of (YD8015) to (YD8211) and will establish a night ambush at 212000H in that vicinity. The 1st Platoon, Company I will continue to operate from its base at (YD9008) until 220630H, at which time it will patrol to (YD8707) and secure an LZ for a morning helilift to the Battalion CP.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. The 2d Platoon, Company D will establish an ambush at (AT889668). The 1st Platoon, Company A plans to establish an

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ambush at (AT854604). Companies A, B, C and M will establish squad ambushes in the vicinity of their Company OPs. (Coordinates to be announced)

(2) 2/3. Company B will establish squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT891817), (AT888824) and (AT866899). Company O will have ambushes at (AT892798) and (AT895804).

(3) 3/4. The 1st Platoon, Company I will establish a platoon ambush within (YD8909) and the 1st Platoon, Company K will establish one ambush at (YD8015). The 3d Platoon, Company C will depart the Battalion CP and move to (YD795119) after dark and establish a patrol base/night ambush position.

#### 9. Macallanacua

##### a. Civil Affairs

##### (1) 1/1.

a. On 19 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 29 people at sick call.

b. On 19 September the Battalion CA Officer distributed 200 pounds of rice to 350 villagers in the vicinity of Hill 22 (AT 953667).

##### (2) 2/1

a. On 19 September refugees (160) from Pho Nam (AT 8585) now living in Hoa Thanh (AT 907783) and Hoa Lee (AT 902618), were returned to the rice paddies in Pho Nam by helicopter and LVT in order to harvest their rice crop. 2000 pounds of rice was harvested and transported back to Hoa Thanh by helicopter. Upon completion of the harvest, LVT's carried 5400 pounds of the refugees personal effects back to Hoa Lee, from Pho Nam.

b. On 19 September the Ia My Dispensary treated 138 people for skin and eye infections, colds, and wounds.

##### (3) 3/4

a. On 19 September the Joint Action Company treated 33 people at Tay Luong (YD 879175). One Marine assisted an old man in cutting down a tree and transporting it to his hut at the same coordinates.

b. On 19 September the Joint Action Company treated 73 people at Loc Son (YD 925104) for intestinal disorders, headaches and indigestion. The village chief of Loc Son gave the Joint Action Company the use of one of his defensive bunkers for storing supplies.

c. On 19 September the Joint Action Company assisted an old man and little girl in moving a heavy cart 1/2 mile at (YD 879175).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

d. On 19 September the Joint Action Company treated 5 people at Pua Bai (YD 912118).

b. MR Construction

- (1) 1/1. 95% individual positions, 90% wire
- (2) 2/3. 99% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 1/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION:

3dMarDiv	2
1stBn, 1stMar	1
2dBn, 3dMar	1
3dBn, 4thMar	1
9thMar	1

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

3d Marine Division (Rein), MACV  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), MACV  
 PPO San Francisco 96601

3:55A:jdu  
 3000  
 21 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), MACV

Situation Report #168

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 201800H - 211800H Sept 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continue to defend the assigned portion of the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI enclaves. During the reporting period 18 patrols and 13 ambushes were conducted in the DA NANG TAOR while 9 patrols and 3 ambushes were conducted in the HUE PHU BAI TAOR.

a. 1/1. The battalion continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations within the assigned area of responsibility. At approximately 202130H the battalion CP reported that their lines were probed (AT955724) and by 202235H sporadic fire was being received from 5 to 6 infiltrators at ranges from 50 to 200 meters distant. A reaction force was dispatched and the VC activity quelled. There were no USMC casualties or confirmed VC casualties. At 210400H the 3d platoon Company "C" continued its search north on the west bank of the HUE PHU BAI in close coordination with a Company "G" 2/9 search of the east bank. The sweep was terminated without VC contact.

b. 2/3. The battalion continued with its reinforced Company search and destroy mission in the NAM YEN/PHU NAM area. A search of the area south of the XUNG GI DE between north-south grid lines (AT82) and (AT84) commenced this morning. A 360° perimeter position and several fighting holes were discovered in the vicinity of (AT81854). At 211312H, 4 VC were observed at (AT827850) a reaction force was sent to the area but did not make contact. The search and destroy operation continued throughout the day without VC contact. At 211530H, reacting to intelligence gained through patrol activity Company "F" (rein) commenced ~~operation~~ operation to destroy or capture a reported Viet Cong Main Force Company located from (AT806344) to (AT806849). The general plan of attack was to block in the area from (AT816850) to (AT816856) and assault with a enveloping force after air (four F-4's) and artillery preparation at 1630H. The operation continues at the close of the reporting period.

c. 3/4. The battalion continues to defend the vital area of the HUE PHU BAI TAOR without incident. Aggressive action forward of the PHU BAI continues as does numerous patrols around the PHU BAI airfield complex.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 2/1. The battalion continued its mission with numerous ambushes being established during the hours of darkness. At approximately 210630H, after receiving sporadic small arms fire throughout the night, the battalion commenced offensive operations with Company C moving north on its search of the west bank of the SONG YEN. The 3d Platoon, Company C searched north from the vicinity of (AT957653) in connection with a Company G, 2/9 search on the east bank of the river. One platoon from Company C, 3d Recon Bn followed in trace of the searching units and, employing LBRs, searched out both the east and west banks of the river. The search was terminated in the vicinity of (AT964593) at 211340H without Viet Cong contact.

(2) 2/1. The battalion continued its search and destroy operation in the NAM YEN/PHO NAM Valley to capture or destroy Viet Cong personnel and material. At 210600H, Company F(-), reinforced with the 2d Platoon, Company E and the 3d Platoon, Company G, commenced a search of the area on the south side of the SONG CA DE between LOC MY (AT8185) and NAM YEN (AT8485). Prior to H-hour, the 1st Platoon, Company F and the 3d Platoon, Company G moved to a line of departure between (AT816890) and (AT816856). With the 1st Platoon, Company F in the northern zone of action and the 3d Platoon, Company G being responsible for the ridge (AT816853) to (AT825853), a sweep to the east was conducted. Concurrently, the 2d Platoon, Company F sweep from (AT822848) to the west. Both sweeping units used the stream at (AT825853) as their limit of advance. The operation was controlled from the Company F (-) CP located at (AT839858) while the reserve force, the 2d Platoon, Company E, remained at (AT831859) with the 1st Platoon, Company E, 1st Airborne Bn. The sweep progressed without VC contact and at 210955H the 2d Platoon, Company F discovered a 3600 perimeter defensive position and several fighting holes at (AT831854). The 3d Platoon, Company G, at 211312H, observed four VC at (AT827852). The distance was too great to take the enemy under fire and when the patrol reached that vicinity their search produced negative findings. Aggressive activity continued throughout the afternoon without Viet Cong contact. At 211530H, reacting to intelligence gained through patrol activity, Company F (rein) commenced an operation to destroy or capture a Viet Cong Main Force Company believed to be operating in the grid square (AT8084). Four F4s and artillery attacked the target. After a blocking force was established from (AT814850) to (AT815857) a reaction force moved to envelope the VC. The operation continued at the close of this report.

CONFIDENTIAL



(3) 2/4. The battalion continues defensive and offensive operations within the HUE PHU BAI TAOR. At 202215H, the Landing Support Unit reported to the battalion that five rounds of rifle fire were received by one of their security posts, who returned fire. There was no further contact. Four night and two daylight patrols were conducted during the reporting period without VC contact. The 2d and 3d Squads of the 1st Platoon, Company K moved from the Battalion CP and established a patrol base within (YD8319) from which patrols and ambushes will be conducted. The 1st Platoon, Company I patrolled from the vicinity of (YD8909) to (YD9008) and will remain in that vicinity until helilifting back to the Battalion CP tomorrow. Battery I displaced three 105s to (YD895126) to support the CP on Hill 225 (YD8404).

b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 2d Platoon, Company D and the 1st Platoon, Company A continued patrol activity in the western portion of the Battalion TAOR. The Company A patrol returned to their Company CP at 210710H and the Company D patrol returned to their Company CP by 211400H, both without incident.

(2) 2/1. Company E maintains its 3d Platoon patrolling within grid squares (AT8682), (AT8782) and (AT8882) without VC contact. The 2d Platoon, Company E (Attached to Company F for the NAM YEN operation) conducted two squad sized patrols during the afternoon. One patrolled to (AT834855) to (AT835854) and returned without VC contact. The second squad size patrol patrolled from (AT831859) to (AT834855) to (AT836854) and returned.

(3) 3/1. Four security patrols were conducted between 202100H and 210600H around the PHU BAI Airfield complex. The 3d Platoon, Company L conducted a security patrol around CP 225 (YD8408) and the 1st Squad, 3d Platoon, Company K patrolled from the Battalion CP to (YD8211) and returned. All patrols reported no VC contact.

c. Ambushes. All night ambushes reported no VC contact.

(1) 1/1. The 1st Platoon, Company A established an ambush at (AT854692), while the 2d Platoon, Company B established an ambush at (AT933632). Company C established two platoon sized ambushes located at (AT955657) and (AT944657). The 1st and 2d Platoons of Company D were set in ambush positions at (AT943727) and (AT878674). Company H established ambushes at (AT925677) and (AT918665).

(2) 2/1. Company E established squad ambushes in the vicinity of (AT893817), (AT88824) and (AT866833), while Company G established two squad ambushes at (AT892798) and (AT895804).

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(3) 3/4. The 2d Platoon, Company I established a platoon ambush at (UD856095) and the 1st Platoon, Company I established an ambush at (UD808153). The 3d Platoon, Company G, 3d Recon Bn established an ambush in the vicinity of (AT952119).

5. Change in Establishment. None.

6. Change in Establishment of New OPA. None.

7. Timeline

a. 2/3. Company G conducted a small arms FTRAC at 211400H.

b. 3/4. Companies K (-), L and I (-) conducted morning classes on material maintenance.

8. Plans

a. 3/4. All continue search and clear operations in the vicinity of HILL 21 (AT9366), HILL 22 (AT9366) complex. At 230740H, one reinforced platoon from Company A and a reinforced platoon from Company D will be lifted from AOR to separate AORs. Company A's AOR is bounded by (AT8273), (AT8673), (AT8668) and (AT8268). The landing zone for this area is (AT847716). The landing zone for Company D is located at (AT865655) and their AOR is bounded by (AT8268), (AT8768), (AT8763) and (AT8263). Both platoons will operate for 92 to 96 hours and will search for and destroy or capture all VC encountered. At 230730H, two squads from Company H and a light section of tanks will patrol to AN HT (W) and AN HT (S) (AT9261) and return by 231500H.

b. 2/3. The battalion will continue the search and destroy operation in the NAM YEN/PHO NAM area. Company E will continue to operate west of the LS HT complex as a reinforced platoon combat base.

c. 3/4. One platoon from Company E will continue to operate in the vicinity of (UD8116). The 1st platoon, Company I will conduct limited patrol action in the vicinity of (UD8705) and (UD8211). The 3d Platoon, Company G, 3d Recon Bn will assume the responsibilities of Battalion Reserve/Reaction forces. The Joint Action Company will continue to operate within its area.

d. Amphibious Landing for FORTRESS

(2) 3/4. Company D will establish platoon ambushes at (AT943727) and (AT943725). Company G will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT931678) and (AT936772). Company B will establish one

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT929638). Company H will establish two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT923697) and (AT929668).

(2) 2/1. Company E will establish two squad sized ambushes at (AT889835) and (AT891816). Company G will have two located at (AT891798) and (AT895804).

(3) 1/4. The 1st Platoon, Company I will establish an ambush within (ID9008). Company K will have a two squad sized ambush in grid square (ID8313).

## 9. Miscellaneous

### a. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/1. On 20 September, the BAS (AT930720) treated 43 people for cuts and abrasions, skin irritations and headaches.

(2) 2/1.

(a) On 20 September, 140 harvesters and 30 Popular Forces were transported from HOA THANH (AT910734) to NAM YEN (AT832611) by truck and LVTs to complete the harvest of the NAM YEN rice crop. The harvesters and Popular Forces were returned to their homes by LVTs and trucks following completion on the harvest.

(b) On 20 September, Mr NAM, village chief of HOA THANH, and four village policemen assisted in control of the harvesters throughout the harvesting operations. Two infantry platoons provided security for the harvesters.

(c) On 20 September, LVTs and trucks transported 2900 pounds of new-out rice, 2000 pounds of grained rice, 1000 pounds of peanuts and 2000 pounds of the harvesters' personal effects from NAM YEN to the LE MY market place (AT900817).

(d) On 20 September, the refugee harvesters of NAM YEN expressed their gratitude, for the Battalion's assistance in the rice harvest, to the village chiefs of HOA THANH and HOA LOC (AT900817).

(e) On 20 September, a squad of Company E set up a sick call and food distribution point at (AT903817) under the direction of the village chief of HOA LOC. Twenty-two people were treated for skin infections and intestinal trouble while 100 pounds of rice, 50 pounds of wheat, ten pounds of salt, and 50 pounds of dry milk were distributed to 18 families.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(f) On 20 September, the LE MY dispensary treated 141 people for worms, headaches, colds and skin irritations.

(3) 2/4.

(a) On 20 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Team evacuated a boy of THUI LUONG (YD861158) to the HUE hospital by make M-274 vehicle and ambulance for treatment of pneumonia. Later the same day, a young girl from the same village was evacuated, by the same method, to the HUE hospital for treatment of acute tetanus.

(b) On 20 September, the Joint Action Company distributed 15 pounds of candy to 265 children of LUONG YON school (YD882174). Fifteen pounds of candy were also distributed to 280 children of LIAM BONG school (YD876176).

(c) On 20 September, the Joint Action Company treated 37 people in LOO BOW (YD925104).

(d) On 20 September, five Marines of the Joint Action Company attended the wedding of a Popular Force platoon commander of THUY TAN (YD912142).

(e) On 20 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer escorted Maj HULCOMB (MACV) and Maj BLAZ (3d Marine Division) on a tour of all Civil Affairs projects within the four villages adjacent to the Battalion TAOR.

(f) On 21 September, LtCol WATSON of the U. S. Army Civil Affairs School, and LtCol LIVINGSTON of the U. S. Army Doctrine Development Command, visited the Joint Action Company and the Civil Affairs projects of the Battalion.

(g) On 21 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs Team treated 57 people in AN NONG (YD915098).

b. MIR Construction

(1) 1/1. 30% individual positions, 48% wire

(2) 2/1. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

(3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by H. J. AKINS

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

## Distributions:

3d Mar Div	2
1st Bn, 1st Mar	1
2d Bn, 3d Mar	1
3d Bn, 4th Mar	1
9th Mar	1

6

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), MAF  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3dMHL:jdvw  
3000  
22 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), MAF

Situation Report #169

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 211800H - 221800H Sept 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA NANG and HUE PHU BAI TAOs. 16 patrols and 8 ambushes were conducted within the DA NANG TAO while there were 8 patrols and 2 ambushes in PHU BAI.

a. 1/1. The battalion (-) continues to man its MRR positions and Phase Line Orange. Two platoons of Company "B" continued to defend the Hill 327 complex and the pass at (AT939754). One platoon each of Company "A" and Company "D" commenced extended patrol activity in the western portion of the TAO. Elements of Company "C" and Company "M" conducted patrol and sweep operations in the vicinity of Hill 41 and Hill 22 complex.

b. 2/1. The battalion continued its reinforced company search and destroy mission in the NAM YEN/PHU NAM area. Extensive patrolling was done by all units involved, with emphasis placed in grid squares (AT8184) and (AT8084) in an attempt to make contact with a Viet Cong Main Force Company reported to be in that area. Two VC were KIA by Company G at 211530H and were not previously reported. A VC nurse was apprehended with medical supplies at 221600H and interrogated on the spot and then returned to LE MY. Three USMC were KIA at 220845H in the vicinity of (AT840858) by an explosive device of unknown type.

c. 3/1. The battalion continues its assigned mission by maintaining a perimeter defense around vital installations with three rifle companies (-), H&S Company and LSU. Aggressive patrolling coupled with numerous night ambushes were conducted by elements of Company K and Company I. Company C (-), 3d Recon Bn conducted patrol, ambush and surveillance activity in support of the rifle companies. The Joint Action Company provided tactical forces and civic action units for the village areas. No Viet Cong contact was made.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/1. Company 1 maintained one platoon patrolling in the vicinity of (AT957706). At 221400H, the platoon received small arms sniper fire from approximately six VC. The VC were located in the vicinity of (AT957706). Following aggressive action by the platoon, the VC broke contact. A sweep of the village of PCT 780 (AT95770) was conducted following this action with negative results. Company 2 continued to defend the Hill 327 complex with two platoons. The 2d Platoon, Company 2 established a sound sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT959658) and made contact with 12 VC. Three VC were killed but no bodies were recovered. Company 3 and Company 4 continued patrol and search and clear operations in the Hill 41, Hill 22 complex. At 220000H one USMC was KIA in the vicinity of (AT954676) by an electrically detonated explosive device. The Marine was evacuated by helicopter shortly thereafter. Company 5 also maintained one platoon (reinforced) patrolling in the western portion of the TAOB with negative contact. Company 4 was designated Division reserve/reaction Company vs Company "H", 2d Battalion, 3d Marines.

(2) 2/3. Company "E" (-) remained in defensive positions and conducted night ambushes along likely avenues of approach. Company "F" (-) (main) continued its search and destroy operation in the vicinity of Ban Yen/The Dam. Extensive patrolling was done in an attempt to make contact with a Main Force Viet Cong Company that was reported in the area. Two VC not previously reported were KIA in the vicinity of (AT957652) at 221500H. One VC nurse was apprehended at approximately 221600H. She had medical supplies in her possession. Details of her capture are not available at this time. She will be interrogated in the vicinity of her capture and later returned to Da Nang for further questioning. Company "G" (-) conducted limited patrol and ambush activity.

(3) 3/4. Company "H" continued to maintain one platoon forward of the MIA, where it established ambush positions at (YD904051). Company "H" also maintained one platoon in ambush conditions at (YD932133). One team from 3d platoon Company "C", 3d Recon Battalion established an CP at (YD932134). The Joint Action Company continued to provide security for the hamlets within their areas of responsibility.

4. Activitiesb. Patrols

(1) 1/1. Company "A" and Company "D" maintained one platoon each patrolling in the western portion of the TAOB. One sound sized patrol was conducted from the Battalion CP to (AT952712). It departed at 221915H and returned at 220430H. The 3d platoon of Company "H" conducted a night patrol in grid square (AT9365) and (AT9364). Company "C" conducted a platoon sized patrol from (AT953668) to (AT959658) from 220030H to 220600H.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(2) 2/1. Extensive patrolling was conducted by elements of Companies "B", "F" and "G" in conjunction with the search and destroy mission in the Nam Yen/Pho Nam valley area.

(3) 3/4. Four squad sized security patrols were conducted in the late evening and early morning of the Battalion CP and airfield. The 3d platoon of Company "L" conducted a squad sized security patrol of the CP on Hill 225 (YD8404). One squad of 1st platoon Company "F" conducted a daylight patrol from Battalion CP to grid square (YD8707) and helilifted back to Battalion CP.

#### c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1. Company "B" established one squad sized ambush in the vicinity of (AT929638). Company "C" established two squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT951678) and (AT958672). Company "D" established 2 platoon sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT943727) and (AT945775). Company "H" established 2 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT923697) and (AT929668).

(2) 2/1. Company "K" established 2 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT889225) and (AT891816). Company "O" established two squad sized ambushes in vicinity of (AT893798) and (AT895804).

(3) 3/4. The 1st platoon of Company "I" established an ambush in vicinity of (YD904081) and Company "R", 1st platoon had a 2 squad size ambush in grid square (YD833133).

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CP's. None.

#### 7. Training

(1) 3/4. Company "L" had a briefing on the latest intelligence.

#### 8. Plans

(1) 1/1. Will continue search and clear operations in the vicinity of Hill 41 (AT9366), Hill 22 (AT9566) complex. One platoon each from Company "A" and Company "D" will continue to operate in their respective areas of responsibility. At 230730H, two squads from Company "H" and a light section of tanks will patrol to An My (4) and An My (3) (AT9261). They intend to return by 231500H.

(2) 2/1. Company "G" (-) and Company "E" (-) will continue to establish ambushes along likely avenues of approach. Company "F" (-) (rein) will continue search and clear operations in the Nam Yen/Pho Nam area.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 3/4. Company "K" will helilift one squad at 230630H to the vicinity of grid square (YD3110) and will conduct a security patrol to Hill 36 (YD341155). Two squads of Company "K" will establish a night ambush within grid square (YD3111) and (YD3112). Company "I" will establish a platoon (rein) ambush within grid square (YD9003). The Joint Action Company will continue to operate in its areas of responsibility. 3d Platoon will establish an OP in vicinity of (YD31079).

d. Amphibious Planned for This Evening

(1) 1/4. Company "A" and Company "D" will establish local ambushes in the vicinity of their patrol bases (Location to be announced). Company "H" will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT917663) and HAS Co. will establish one squad sized ambush in vicinity of (AT948727).

(2) 2/4. Company "E" will establish 3 squad sized ambushes in the vicinity of (AT82820) (AT824324) and (AT891011). Company "G" will establish 2 squad (-) ambushes in the vicinity of (AT895793) and (AT894804).

(3) 3/4. Company "I" will establish a 2 squad (rein) ambush in grid square (YD3111). Company "K" will establish a (rein) platoon sized ambush in grid square (YD3116).

9. Miscellaneous

a. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/4.

a. On 21 September the BAS (AT950720) treated 37 people for skin and eye irritations, colds and worms.

(2) 2/4

a. On 21 September the Battalion CA Officer and Mr. Nam, village chief of Hoa Thanh (AT907783) traveled to the Hoa Vang district headquarters and made an official report to the district chief on the complete rice harvest of Nam Yen (AT350260). A total of 4500 pounds of new rice and 8000 pounds of previously cut rice was transported out of Nam Yen by Marine helicopters.

b. On 21 September 2d platoon of "F" Company distributed 20 pounds of canned food to needy families of Phu Thong (AT910753).

c. On 21 September the La My dispensary treated 103 people for skin infections, intestinal disorders and headaches.



CONFIDENTIAL(3) 3/4

a. On 21 September the Joint Action Company treated 5 people in Loc Don village (YD925104).

b. On 22 September the Battalion OA team treated 60 people for indigestion, headaches, and skin disorders in Thuy Luong village (YD870180).

b. MIA Construction

- (1) 1/1. 50% individual positions, 48% wire
- (2) 2/2. 99% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by H. L. HARRISON

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

## DISTRIBUTION:

OO, 3dMarDiv 2  
OO, 1stBn, 1stMar 1  
OO, 2dBn, 3dMar 1  
OO, 3dBn, 4thMar 1  
OO, 9thMar 1

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
PO Box San Francisco 96601

3:00 PM  
3000  
23 Sept 1966

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Situation Report #170

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 221000H - 231000H Sep 1966

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines defends the assigned TAOR's at DA HANG and HUE PHU BAY. 14 patrols and 10 ambushes were conducted at DA HANG while 7 patrols and 2 ambushes were conducted within the HUE PHU BAY TAOR.

a. 1/1. The battalion continued its defensive mission within the assigned area of responsibility and maintained an offensive posture by conducting extensive platoon day and night patrols and squad ambushes. One platoon each of Company "A" and "D" continued extended patrol activity in the western portion of the TAOR. At 22117H, two Marines from the 2d platoon, Company "C" were KIA by a grenade when they engaged 3-5 VC at (AT944668). A search and clear operation was conducted throughout the day in the Ia Chau ("C") area (AT 9666).

b. 2/3. The battalion continued its reinforced company search of the area on the south bank of the SOG OI DE in the vicinity of LOC 17 (AT8185). The night was spent in defensive/ambush position and at first light aggressive patrol activity was commenced. An intense search was conducted within grid square (AT8284) in an effort to locate a Viet Cong medical station believed to be in that area.

c. 3/4. The vital area within the HUE PHU BAY TAOR continues to be defended by aggressive daylight and night patrols and night ambushes. Elements of Company "I", "K" and 3d platoon Company "G", 3d Recon Battalion continued to patrol, ambush and conduct surveillance forward of the HUE. The Joint Action Company continued to provide tactical forces and civic action units for the village areas. No Viet Cong contact was made during the reporting period.

#### 4. Activities

##### a. Operations

(1) 1/1. The battalion maintains defensive positions along the HUE and has two platoons from Company "D" defending the Hawk missile site and the

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

pass at (AT939734). Company "C" (-), reinforced with one tank and one ONTOS is in defensive positions at Hill 22 (AT9366) and remains in contact with Company "D" 2/9 east of the Song Yen. Two squads from the company defends the La Chau (2) area (AT9367). Company "H" (-) reinforced with the 3d platoon of Company "B" occupies and defends from platoon strong points (AT9366/2), (AT93669) and (AT93680). A reinforced platoon and the Company "M", CP with one tank and one ONTOS defends Hill 41 (AT9366). Company "A" occupies defensive positions at (AT936735), (AT936736) and (AT924735) while Company "B" defends (AT940725), (AT936718) and (AT941797). During the day extensive search and clear operations were conducted by Company C in the LA CHAU (5) (AT9666), DUYNH NON (2) (AT9366) area with negative results. A two squad reaction force was dispatched from Company C to grid square (AT9363) to search for six VC reported by an air observer. The squad returned without contact.

(2) 2/9. The battalion continued its search and clear operation in the NAM YEN/PHU NAM area. The first platoon of Company F conducted extensive patrol operations in grid squares (AT7384), (AT8084), (AT8284), (AT8384) and (AT8385). The 2d Platoon of Company F returned to the Battalion CP at 230600H and returned to its platoon CP at 231300H. The 3d Platoon, Company G returned to its Company CP at 231000H. The 2d Platoon, Company E established blocking positions in the vicinity of (AT827850) and (AT830847), while the 1st Platoon, Company E swept grid square (AT8384) from west to east. Many indications of VC having been in the area were found. The 2d Platoon conducted limited patrolling in the vicinity of their blocking positions and found several huts, cooking equipment and ammunition in pouches. At 231430H, the 2d Platoon moved to the vicinity of (AT856612). The operation terminated at 231700H. All remaining units returned to their CPs. No Viet Cong contact was made during the reporting period.

(3) 2/4. Company I continued to maintain one platoon forward of the MIA during the hours of darkness. The platoon operated from defensive/ambush positions in the vicinity of (YD81267). Company I also maintained one platoon in an ambush in the vicinity of (YD81364) and another platoon patrolling during the daylight hours in grid squares (YD8310) and (YD8411) to (YD8415). Elements of both Companies I and K will move into ambush positions this evening. One platoon of Company L continues to defend the CP on Hill 226. The 3d Platoon, Company O, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion established an CP in the vicinity of (YD813079). The Joint Action Company continued to provide tactical support and civic action units in their area of responsibility.

#### b. Patrols

(1) 1/1. The 3d Platoon (Rein), Company A and the 1st Platoon (Rein), Company B patrolled throughout the day in the western sector of battalion area of responsibility.

(2) 2/1. Extensive patrolling was conducted by the 1st Platoon, Company E in grid squares (AT8284) and (AT8384) as part of a company search and destroy operation.

CONFIDENTIAL

(B) 2/4. Four squad sized security patrols were conducted around the perimeter defense area of the RVN BAI Airfield complex. Company I conducted one squad sized security patrol of Hill 225 during the morning. Night patrols were conducted to last night's ambush positions.

c. Ambushes

(1) 2/1. Established four ambushes during the reporting period without VC contact.

(a) Company A, (AT846728), platoon

(b) Company B, (AT845642), platoon

(c) Company F, (AT917663), squad

(d) H&A Company, (AT946727), squad

(2) 2/2. Established six ambushes during the reporting period and reported no VC contact.

(a) Company E, (AT832820), squad  
(AT891824), squad  
(AT891811), squad

(b) Company G, (AT895799), squad (-)  
(AT894804), squad (-)

(c) Company H, (AT816632), platoon

(3) 2/4. Established two ambushes during the reporting period which reported no VC contact.

(a) Company I, (Y0813167), 2 squad (rein)

(b) Company L, (Y0814165), platoon (rein)

5. Changes in CP Locations. None

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs

a. 2/4. S&C scouts established a daylight CP in the vicinity of (Y0913037).

7. Training

a. 2/1. Company E (-) conducted morning classes on the Rules of Engagement (safety in handling weapons), while Company G conducted instruction on radio procedures.

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

b. 3/4. Company I, Company K and Company L conducted classes on 60mm mortars.

8. Plans

a. 1/4. The 3d Platoon (Main), Company A and the 1st Platoon (Main), Company B will continue to operate in their assigned areas of responsibility.

b. 2/4. The battalion will continue to defend the north sector of the DMZ. Extensive ambushes will continue to be employed along likely avenues of approach to deny the VC infiltration of the DMZ. Plans are underway to establish reinforced platoon combat bases east and west of the DMZ.

c. 3/4. The battalion will continue to defend the vital area within the HUE PHU BAI TACOM and to conduct aggressive patrol and ambush activity forward of the DMZ. Company K will continue as the Airfield Defense Company and on 24 September 1968 will establish a night ambush within grid square (YD8113). Company I will remain as Highway Defense Company and tomorrow morning will helilift one squad to the vicinity of grid square (YD8607) and conduct a daylight security patrol and establish a base camp. Also, a two squad (reinforced) ambush will be established within grid square (YD8709). Company L will continue to provide security for the Battalion CP and will maintain one platoon on Hill 225 (YD8408). The company will also provide one platoon as the Battalion Reaction Force on 24 and 25 September. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 2d Reconnaissance Battalion will maintain an CP at (YD812079). The Joint Action Company will continue to defend their assigned villages and conduct night operations based on current intelligence and will continue civic action projects.

d. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/4. The following ambushes will be established:

- (a) Company A, (AT9471), platoon (reinforced)
- (b) Company B, (AT91968), squad
- (c) Company C, (AT950656), squad  
(AT958663), squad
- (d) Company D (AT933671), squad
- (e) Company H, (AT917649), squad
- (f) HHC Company, (AT948727), 3 squad (reinforced)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) 2/3. The following ambushes will be established:

(a) Company B, (AT891825), squad  
(AT888815), squad

(b) Company G, (AT894798), squad  
(AT895805), squad

(3) 3/4. Will establish the following ambushes:

(a) Company K, (WDS111), squad (reinforced)  
(WDS112), squad (reinforced)

9. Miscellaneousa. Civil Affairs

(1) 1/1

(a) On 22 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs team distributed 400 pounds of rice, 200 bars of soap and 1000 vitamins to approximately 190 people at (AT953664). The Battalion Surgeon treated 61 people at a sick call held at the same coordinates. Two women and two children from LA CHAU (3) (AT960675) were evacuated to the USMC hospital in DA NANG for treatment of shrapnel wounds.

(b) On 22 September, 151 villagers were cleared out of LA CHAU (2) (AT927675) during a Marine sweep of the village. The people were transported to District Headquarters (AT935883) in Marine 6x6 trucks and questioned there by the District Chief. While at the headquarters, the Battalion Surgeon and six Corpsmen held sick call and treated 61 people for skin and eye irritations, abrasions and worms. The Battalion Civil Affairs team gave 350 pounds of food stuffs to the District Chief, who then distributed the food among the 151 villagers. Eight more people were detained at headquarters as VCS and the remainder were returned to their village by Marine 6x6s.

(c) On 22 September, the SAM (AT950720) treated 19 people for minor cuts, bruises and headaches.

(2) 2/2. On 22 September, the LE MI dispensary treated 127 people for indigestion, headaches and intestinal troubles.

(3) 2/4. On 22 September, the Battalion Civil Affairs team treated 114 people of AN NONG hamlet for abrasions, skin infections, malnutrition and respirator infections. The village is located at (W910995).

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

b. MLR Constipation

- (1) 1/1 54% individual positions, 54% wire
- (2) 2/3 99% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 3/4 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by H. J. COXLEY

H. J. COXLEY  
By direction

Distributions

CO, 3d Mar Div	2
CO, 1st Bn, 1st Mar	1
CO, 2d Bn, 3d Mar	1
CO, 3d Bn, 4th Mar	1
CO, 9th Mar	1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein) (Aul), RF  
APO San Francisco 96601

3dMAB:jwp  
3000  
24 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein) (Aul), RF

Subject: Report 171

1. Summary Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 231000Z - 241000Z Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Activity. Defense of the DA 9470 and PBU 3AT TAPs continued. Disturbance patrols and 11 ambushes were conducted at P- 9470, while air patrols and two ambushes were conducted at PBU 3AT.

a. 1/1. The battalion (-) remains in defensive positions along the MRL. The platoons of Company B continue to defend the Hill 127 complex and the pass at (1937754). Company C and Company H continued to maintain defensive positions on Phase Line GRATE and conducted limited patrol and search operations. One platoon of Company A and one from Company D continued extended patrol operations in the western portion of the TAP.

b. 2/1. The battalion concluded its extended operation in the PBU 3AT <sup>area</sup> and all units returned to their respective OAs by 241000Z. The remainder of the reporting period was spent on post operational maintenance for all units involved. Numerous ambushes will be set along on likely avenues of approach. At 241500Z, Company H reported to Division reaction/reserve force, relieving Company A, 1st Battalion, 1st Marines.

c. 3/1. The battalion continues its assigned mission by maintaining a perimeter defense around vital installations with three rifle companies (-), and Company and L&M. Ambushes and patrolling coupled with night ambushes was the primary activity of Companies E and F. Company G (-), 3d Reconnaissance Battalion provided surveillance in the southwestern portion of the TAP. The Joint Action Company provided tactical forces and civil action units for the village areas. No Viet Cong contact was made.

CONFIDENTIAL



**CONFIDENTIAL****4. Activities****a. Operations**

(1) **1/4.** Company A continues to maintain one platoon patrolling in the western portion of the TAOB. The remainder of the company is preparing to move to Phase Line GRANGE and relieve Company C in place. Company D also maintained one platoon in the western portion of the TAOB. The remainder of the company continued to man defensive positions on the MIA and establish ambushes during the hours of darkness. Company C and Company H continued to man defensive positions along Phase Line GRANGE and established night ambushes. No Viet Cong contact was made during the reporting period.

(2) **2/4.** The battalion conducted its search and clear operation in the NAM YEN PHO NAM area. All units had returned to their respective CPs by 240100Z. The remainder of the reporting period was spent in defensive positions with units conducting post operational maintenance. Ambushes continue to be placed on likely avenues of approach. No Viet Cong contact was made during the reporting period.

(3) **3/4.** The battalion continued the defense of the HUE PHU BAI vital area by conducting aggressive patrols and establishing night ambushes on likely avenues of approach. Company K conducted night operations in the vicinity of (10830010) and Company I operated in the vicinity of (10903004). Company L maintained one platoon on Hill 225 and conducted a local security patrol. The Joint Action Company continued to operate in its areas of responsibility. No Viet Cong contact was made.

(4) **4/12.** Fired 27 missions, eight observed and 19 unobserved; 19 H&H; Ammo expended by type and caliber:

Time	107mm	105mm	155mm
HE	10	60	200
WP		20	20
Illum.			4

**b. Patrols**

(1) **1/4.** Company A and company D conducted patrols from their platoon patrol bases in the western portion of the TAOB. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites.

(2) **2/4.** Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. No contact was made.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 3/4 Four security patrols were conducted during the late evening and early morning. Company I conducted a security patrol of the CP on Hill 205 during the morning. Night patrols were conducted to ambush positions.

c. Ambushes

(1) 1/1 The following ambushes were established:

- (a) Company A, (AT9472), platoon (rein)
- (b) Company B, (AT915668), squad
- (c) Company C (AT950656), squad  
(AT958663), squad
- (d) Company D, (AT933671), squad
- (e) Company E, (AT917663), squad
- (f) 128 Company, (AT943727), squad (rein)

(2) 2/3 The following ambushes were established:

- (a) Company E, (AT931825), squad  
(AT886615), squad
- (b) Company G, (AT894758), squad  
(AT895805), squad

(3) 3/4 The following ambushes were established:

- (a) Company K, (VD930130), 2 squad
- (b) Company I, (VD930334), platoon

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CP's. None.

7. Training

a. 3/4 Company K conducted an intelligence briefing.

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL****6. Plans**

*A point of interest: Co C has experienced 4 of the 5 KIA ~~for~~ last by 1/1 W*

a. 1/2. On 25 September, Company A will relieve Company C in place with Company C returning to main MIA positions. On 26 September a sweep of the area bounded by (AT9772) (AT9072), (AT9070) and (AT9770) will be conducted by two (rein) platoons.

b. 2/3. Will continue to establish numerous ambushes on likely avenues of approach. Plans are underway for the re-establishment of platoon sized patrol bases both east and west of the MIA.

c. 3/4. Company K will conduct a reinforced platoon sized ambush in grid square (XD8014). One squad of Company I will conduct a daylight security patrol to the general vicinity of grid square (XD8707) and back to base camp. One squad of Company L will conduct a security patrol to Hill 225 during the morning. The 3d platoon of Company G, 3d Recon Battalion will assume duty as Battalion reserve/reaction force.

**d. Ambushes Planned This Morning**

(1) 1/1. The following ambushes will be established:

- a. Company A (AT925722) squad.
- b. Company B (AT921678) squad.
- c. Company C (AT938665) squad.
- (AT938676) squad.
- d. Company D (AT938706) squad.
- e. Company H (AT933668) squad.
- (AT936688) squad.
- (AT965702) squad.
- f. Hqs Co. (AT959712) squad.

(2) 2/3. The following ambushes will be established:

- a. Company E (AT889825) squad.
- (AT887815) squad.
- b. Company G (AT899798) squad.
- (AT894804) squad.

(3) 3/4. The following ambushes will be established:

- a. Company K (XD8113) platoon (rein).
- b. Company I (XD8709) 2 squads (rein).

**9. Miscellaneous****a. Shillashina**

(1) 1/1

a. On 23 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 23 people for minor cuts, skin and respiratory infections.

(2) 2/3

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

a. Final tabulation of statistics concerning the Battalion CA assistance program to refugees of Nam Yen-Phe Nam during the rice harvest at Nam Yen (AT928034) on 29 and 30 September, has been completed by the Battalion CA Officer. A total of 23 helicopter sorties shuttled 300 harvesters, 30 popular force security guards and 12 government of Vietnam officials from Nam Lee (AT921742) to Nam Yen, and returned them to Nam Lee at the end of each day. PT's and 400 trucks were used to transport 1500 pounds of new rice, 5000 pounds of grain rice, 1000 pounds of peanuts, and 2500 pounds of the refugees personal effects from Nam Yen to Nam Lee.

At the completion of the harvest the Battalion assigned 121 residents of Nam Yen in relocating at Nam Thanh village (AT920985). Mr. Nam, the assistant district chief and chief of Nam Thanh village submitted a complete report of the Marines assistance in the rice harvest, to District Headquarters, on 22 September.

b. On 23 September the Battalion CA Officer met with Captain NAM, the district chief of Nam Vang, and requested the assistance of district policemen in investigating the cutting of Battalion band lines in Huong Phuoc hamlet (AT907923).

c. On 23 September the Battalion CA Officer conferred with Mr. THANH, the village chief of Nam Thanh (AT90874) on the relocation of the village market place adjacent to the Battalion CP and on the censoring of liquor and black market items in the marketplace. The CA Officer also arranged for the construction of a checkpoint structure, to be manned by two PT's, at (AT955786). Mr. THANH stated that two new life hamlets, under his control at (AT960782) and (AT967778) have been named Chan Tan and Phuoc Thanh.

d. On 23 September the Battalion arranged for helicopters for a rice harvest reconnaissance of Nam Nish paddies (AT9777) by Mr. NAM, village chief of Nam Thanh and ten of his villagers.

e. On 23 September the 12 MI dispensary treated 105 people for skin, eye and respiratory infections, worms and intestinal difficulties.

**(3) 2/4**

a. On 23 September the Battalion medical team treated 60 people in Thay Luong (ID951152).

b. On 23 September the Joint Action Company treated 52 people for abrasions, headaches, colds and intestinal problems at Loc Non (ID955104).

c. On 23 September a small boy from Thay Luong was evacuated by the Joint Action Company to the Hae hospital for treatment of an infected arm (ID951165).

d. On 23 September a medical team from 4/12 treated 250 people at Thay Luong (ID956156).

**CONFIDENTIAL**

e. On 23 September a dental detachment of A Medical Company, 3d Medical Battalion held instruction in dental hygiene for 87 children at the Hue Buddhist Orphanage.

f. On 23 September the Joint Action Company spent 52 man hours repairing 3 drainage systems for villages at (YD892148, YD892165 and YD 892160).

g. On 23 September the JAC evacuated 2 nine year old boys of (YD896003) to the Hue provincial hospital. Both boys suffered extensive white phosphorous burns.

h. On 24 September the Battalion medical team treated 54 people in Thay Tan village (YD909249).

b. **MIA Construction**

- (1) 1/1. 68% individual positions, 71% wire
- (2) 2/1. 99% individual positions, 99% wire
- (3) 3/1. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

DRAFTED BY H. J. HARRISON

H. J. CONLIF  
By direction

**DISTRIBUTION:**

OO, 3dMarDiv	2
OO, 2dBrn, 3dBr	1
OO, 1stBr, 1stBr	1
OO, 3dBr, 4thBr	1
OO, 9thBr	1

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

33 Marines  
33 Marine Division (Rein), MAF  
220 San Francisco 96601

3000:30w  
3000  
25 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 33 Marine Division (Rein), MAF

Subj: Situation Report (17)

1. Reporting Unit. 33 Marines (-) (Rein)

2. Period Covered. 241000H - 251000H Sept 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 33 Marines continue to defend the assigned sector within the BA NAM TAOB and the MAF MHU 341 TAOB. 16 patrols and 29 ambushes were conducted at In Thung, while 9 patrols and 2 ambushes were conducted at Phu Tai.

a. 14. The Battalion defends and conducts offensive operations within its assigned sector. Two platoons of Company B continue to defend the Hill 377 Complex and the pass at (AT93754). Company M (-) continued to maintain a defensive posture along Range Line (range as did Company C until being relieved in place by Company A. Company C moved to occupy defensive position along the 17A. Based on intelligence received, the battalion at 241900H dispatched three rifle platoons to the vicinity of HUE AI (9). The platoon established an ambush/blocking position to the north while the other two remained on line across the north. The action was taken to counter a reported VC Company mortar attack on the Company A and D defensive position north of the river. The reaction force remained in position throughout the night without incident. At first light, a search and clear operation was run in AU TAOB (AT9176) and HUE AI (9) (AT9176) and west along the SCVS TUY LOAN to CHAO THI (1) (AT8876) by the 1st and 2d platoons of Company B. At 251200H upon receiving two rounds of sniper fire from the vicinity of (AT89704), the platoon deployed and during the action that followed, two Marines were KIA by an explosive device believed to be a controlled fire ground.

b. 24. The Battalion continued to defend its assigned area in the northern sector of the BA NAM TAOB. Four ambushes were established west of the HUE and all were deactivated this morning without VC contact. An unknown number of VC tripped two illumination flares at 242000H, in the vicinity of (AT96802) subsequently a grenade was thrown by a Marine and a search made with negative findings. Company C dispatched a reinforced squad patrol to check Red Beach. The patrol returned with no significant observations.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

c. 3/4. Defense of the vital Hue Huai area continues to be maintained by three rifle companies (-) in a perimeter defense. Aggressive patrolling and night ambushes continued to be employed forward of the HRA. The 3d platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion at approximately 241000H, while maintaining surveillance from OP's at (Y0897075) and (Y0809775), observed 8-10 VC crossing the river at (Y7799075). The VC were fired at by small arms fire and artillery fire. The artillery was on target. There were no confirmed VC casualties and no surveillance of the target area was conducted.

d. 4/2. Fired 23 missions in support of the 3d Battalion, 4th Marines.

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/4. The battalion continues to conduct offensive and defensive operations within its assigned TAC. The battalion (-) defends along the HRA, while Company B (-) defends the Hill 327 complex and the pass at (AT 939754). Company H (rein) defends from positions at (AT929689) and (AT93568). Company C was relieved in place by Company A by 241200H. Company C moved to occupy defensive positions along the HRA while Company A with one tank and one Ontos defends Hill 22 (AT9566) and remains in contact with 2/9 on its left flank. At approximately 241900H, the Commanding Officer of Company A received information from a PF Lieutenant and Interpreter that two VC Companies were operating in the area. One was reported to be armed with 60mm and 82mm mortars and occupying positions in NINH AN (3) (AT9270). This company was to conduct a mortar attack on the Company A and B position north of the river during the night. The battalion immediately reacted to this intelligence and dispatched three rifle platoons to the NINH AN (3) vicinity. By 242140H, the 1st platoon Company B was in position at (AT910700) and the 2d platoon Company B had moved to (AT940707). The 2d platoon Company A established an ambush/blocking position at (AT915710). The platoons remained in position throughout the night without VC activity. At approximately 250430H the villages AN TAN and NINH AN (AT9270) were searched with negative results, a sweep was conducted along the southern bank of the SONO TUE LOAN to the vicinity of (AT826708). As the 1st platoon and 2d platoon Company B swept west, the 1st platoon received 2 rounds of sniper fire at 241330H. As the platoon maneuvered to kill or apprehend the sniper, two Marines were KIA by the detonation of an explosive device. After evacuating the KIA's, the patrol continued on to search GIANG THI (3) and destroyed six tunnels within the village by 251600H. The sweep terminated without VC contact and both platoons returned to their defensive positions.

(2) 2/3. The battalion continued defense of its assigned area of responsibility. Numerous ambushes were established along the west side of the HRA. The 1st platoon, Company H continues to operate with a Regional Forces Company in combined defense of the HAK O Bridge (AT9324). At 242100H Company G reported that an unknown number of VC tripped two flares in the vicinity of (AT936002). One grenade was thrown into the vicinity of where the VC were suspected to be hiding and the subsequent search produced negative results.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 2/4. The Battalion continues defensive and offensive operation within the 1000 PW 241 2400. In addition to the battalion (-) perimeter around the vital area, extended patrols and night ambushes continue to be conducted forward of the MIA. At 241000H, while conducting surveillance operations from (Y080707) and (Y080707), the 3d platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion observed 8 to 10 VC crossing the river at (Y070075). The VC were taken under fire by OP's and were pinned down at (Y080065). Artillery fire was requested and delivered with good effect on the target area. There were no confirmed VC casualties since no surveillance of the target area was conducted. The 3d platoon, Company E patrolled to the vicinity of grid square (Y08015) and established a patrol base without VC contact while a squad from Company I conducted a security patrol to the eastern portion of the F401 and returned. The 3d platoon (-), Company C, 3d Recon Battalion assumed the responsibilities of Battalion Reserve.

(4) 2/12. Fired 22 missions, 11 observed and 11 unobserved and 11 H&I's. Ammo fired by type and caliber: Battery H fired 11 rounds of 81 in support of the 3d platoon, Company C, 3d Recon Battalion.

TYPE	105mm	107mm	155mm
H&I.	6	-	133
H.P.	-	-	-
Illus.	-	-	-

b. Patrols

(1) 2/1. Company B conducted one platoon sized and one two platoon sized patrol. The 3d platoon returned from its extended western F408 patrol to the MIA via 24000 N101 (1) by 241400H, without incident. The 1st and 3d platoons patrolled along the southern bank of the 2400 TUX LOAN between the north-south grid line (492) to (4188).

(2) 2/3. A reinforced squad from the 3d platoon, Company E departed the CP area at 242000H and patrolled the Red Bench II area, returning to their CP by 250200H without contact.

(3) 2/4. Three local security patrols were conducted around the vital PW 241 Airfield Complex. The 1st squad, 3d platoon, Company I conducted a daylight security patrol to the vicinity of grid square (Y08007) and return by 251000H.

c. Ambushes Last Night

(1) 2/1. The following ambushes were established:

a.	Company A	(A793572)	squad.
b.	Company B	(A7921678)	squad.
c.	Company C	(A7963665)	squad.
		(A7958676)	squad.
d.	Company D	(A7938706)	squad.
e.	Company E	(A7932688)	squad.
		(A7936688)	squad.
		(A7965701)	squad.
f.	W&S Co.	(A7937712)	squad.



CONFIDENTIAL

(2) 2/3 The following ambushes were established:

- a. Company A (AT809825) squad.
- b. Company C (AT809725) squad.
- c. Company C (AT809790) squad.
- d. Company C (AT809804) squad.

(3) 3/4 The following ambushes were established:

- a. Company B (AT809819) platoon (rein).
- b. Company Z (AT809709) 2 squads (rein).

5. Planned in or Location:

- a. Company A, 1/1, (AT809804).
- b. Company C, 1/1, (AT809734).

6. Planned in or Establishment of New OP's: None.

7. Remarks:

- a. 2/3 Company F, conducted a crew served weapons TRAIN.
- b. 3/4 Company I, had morning classes on river crossing techniques.

8. Plans:

a. 1/2 Will continue to conduct offensive and defensive operations within their assigned TAC. At 260700H a two reinforced platoon sweep will be conducted within the area bounded by (AT809725), (AT809725), (AT809725) and (AT 8770). At 260730H, the 3d platoon, Company D will move to the vicinity of (AT809800) and remain in that area for 48 hours conducting patrol/ambush activity. Tomorrow the 1st platoon, Company A will sweep LA CHAU (3) (AT809807) while the 1st platoon, Company B will sweep PHUOC HUU (1) (AT809866) and PHUOC HUU (6) (AT809807) and return.

b. 2/3 The Battalion will continue extended patrol activity to the west of the RCH. Plans are underway for an operation to be conducted in the NAM PHU area. Numerous ambushes will continue to be established on likely avenues of approach throughout the Battalion TAC.

c. 3/4 Company I will conduct a reinforced armed daylight security patrol from the Battalion OP to the vicinity of (PHUOC HUU) and return. Company I will establish a two squad armed ambush at 260000H, in the vicinity of (PHUOC HUU). Company I will dispatch one platoon patrol to (PHUOC HUU), where the platoon will establish a night ambush. The 3d platoon, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion will continue to maintain an OP (PHUOC HUU). The Joint Action Company will continue security patrols in their respective villages.

d. 4/12 Will continue to support the 3d Battalion, 4th Division at PHUOC HUU.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL1. Activities Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. The following ambushes are planned for tonight:

- a. Company A (AT950675), squad.  
(AT936666), squad.
- b. Company C (AT909732), squad.
- c. Company B (AT901693), squad.
- d. Company D (AT930698), squad.  
(AT924696), squad.
- e. 1st Co. (AT950726), squad.

(2) 2/3. The following ambushes will be established:

- a. Company E (AT948325), squad.  
(AT935513), squad.
- b. Company F (AT938795), squad.  
(AT928073), squad.

(3) 3/4. The following ambushes will be established:

- a. Company G (AT93015), platoon.

2. Miscellaneousa. Medical Activities

(1) 1/1.

a. On 24 September, the B Co (AT950730) treated 27 people for indigestion, skin and respiratory infections.

b. On 24 September, the B Co evacuated an eight year old girl from Hoa Binh (AT949703) to the Hanoi URM hospital. The child suffered three missile wounds of the groin during a firefight between PUs and VC, in Hoa Binh, the previous night.

c. On 24 September, A Company treated 13 people at sick call held in Ay Pui Lo (AT943743).

d. On 24 September, D Company treated 8 people at sick call at (AT939716).

e. On 24 September, the Battalion G met with the District Chief, Captain Vuong, and made arrangements for bus service from Hanoi to Lo Chau (1) (AT944685). The Battalion G also discussed reopening primary school in Nyeri Don (4) (AT943664).

(2) 2/3.

a. On 24 September, the Battalion G Officers and a G team distributed 6000 commodities, through the village chiefs, at Hoa Vinh (AT900793), Hoa Binh (AT917793), and Phu Thang hamlet (AT905765). A total of 500 school kits, 300 sewing kits, 3 wood-working kits, and 3 physical education kits were distributed to the villagers, under the direction of the village chiefs.

CONFIDENTIAL

b. On 24 September, H Company held sick call in Hoa Vinh village (1930793) and treated 30 people for worms, headaches, and skin irritations. Two young girls from the village were escorted to the 1st Medical dispensary for treatment of infected boils and sores.

c. On 24 September, the 1st Medical center treated 128 people for skin and respiratory infections, malaria, worms, and intestinal disorders.

(3) 3/4.

u. On 24 September, the Joint Action Company treated 52 people in Hoa Hoa village (1930810).

v. On 24 September, the Battalion medical team held sick call in Thuy Son (1930811) and treated 54 people for abscesses, worms and headaches.

w. On 25 September, the Battalion medical team treated 78 people in Thuy Son village (1930815).

1. On 25 September, a dental detachment from A Medical Company treated 25 people for dental disorders at the Catholic Orphanage in HUE.

a. On 25 September, the dental detachment treated 7 people for dental disorders at the Buddhist Orphanage in HUE.

b. WLF Construction

(1) 1/4. 60% individual positions, 71' wire

(2) 1/2. 99% individual positions, 99' wire

(3) 3/4. 99% individual positions, 99' wire

DRAFTED BY R. M. AXIE

H. J. CONLEY  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION:

OO, 3dMdtiv	2
OO, 3dSn, 3dMtr	1
OO, 1stSn, 1stMtr	1
OO, 3dMtr, 4thMtr	1
OO, 9thMtr	1

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), RF  
FPO San Francisco 96601

3d MAF JMW  
3000  
26 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), RF

Subj: Situation Report #173

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 251000H - 261000H Sept 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the Da Nang and Hue Phu Bai TAOR's. 17 patrols and 11 ambushes were conducted at Da Nang while at Phu Bai there was 1 ambush and 5 patrols.

a. 1/1. The Battalion continues its defense of its portion of the TAOR with 2 rifle companies (-) manning MRR positions. One Company (-) defends the Hill 327 complex and 2 Companies (-) (Rein) man Route Line Orange. At 251000H, as a result of activity at the close of yesterday's reporting period, an artillery mission (108 rounds) was fired in support of Company D (-) in the vicinity of (AF895706). Immediately following the artillery preparation, a platoon sized reaction force from Company H was helilifted into (AF895706) in support of Company D (-). The Company H reaction platoon swept the village of Giao Tri (2) and destroyed approximately 10 caves, one of which was initially believed to be the hiding place of several VC. After occupying the village during the night, a search of the destroyed caves and a re-sweep of the village during the morning of the 26th indicated no VC in caves and no enemy contact was made. The 2d platoon of Company C relieved the 2d platoon of Company H and remains in position tied in with the 3d platoon of Company D in the vicinity of Giao Tri (2). During this action the 3d platoon of Company D had 1 USMC KIA and 2 MIA from an unknown explosive device. The 2d platoon of Company H had one DCW also from an explosive device.

b. 2/3. The Battalion continued extensive patrol activity with 3 rifle platoons operating forward of the MRR. The remainder of the Battalion conducted numerous ambushes on likely avenues of approach. Negative Viet Cong contact was made during the reporting period.

c. 3/4. The Battalion continued its defense of the Hue Phu Bai vital area by maintaining 3 rifle companies (-) manning MRR positions and elements of 2 rifle platoons and one reconnaissance platoon conducting patrols, establishing ambushes and providing surveillance of the areas forward of the MRR. No VC contact was made.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 14. Company A continued to man its MUR positions and conduct limited patrol and search and clear operations in the LA CHAU (3) area. One VC was apprehended at 261500H in LA CHAU (3). At 261400H, a patrol departing the 3d Platoon CP received ten rounds of sniper fire from (AT943649). The patrol attempted to close with the snipers, who broke contact. At 261400H, the 3d Platoon of Company A reported light sniper fire from the vicinity of (AT945674). No further contact was made. Company B (-) continued to defend the HILL 327 complex and the pass at (AT939754). Company C (-) defends MUR positions in the vicinity of (AT932731). Its 2d Platoon is presently operating in the CHAU THI (2) area in conjunction with one platoon of Company D under the command of Company G. Company D, at the close of the reporting period, was in defensive positions on the MUR. The 3d Platoon remains in CHAU THI (2). At the close of yesterday's reporting period (251800H), the 2d Platoon of Company D, while returning from a patrol, had a total of one Marine KIA and six MIA from a series of explosive devices. Sniper fire was also received from the vicinity of (AT695705). The 3d Platoon, Company D, which was patrolling in the vicinity of grid square (AT9170), was directed to move to support the 2d Platoon. At 251835H, the 3d Platoon had one Marine KIA and two MIA by an unknown explosive device in the vicinity of (AT910705). These casualties were helicoptered at 251900H. The platoon was further directed to remain in this position due to darkness, the presence of mines and the dense undergrowth. At 251820H, following a 185 round LZ prep by artillery, a reaction from Company M was landed at (AT695706) and conducted a sweep of the village of CHAU THI (2) with a flare plane providing illumination. Approximately 15 caves/fighting holes were found, ten of which were destroyed with explosives. One of the caves was believed to be hiding a number of VC. A villager was sent in and returned, indicating that no one would come out. The cave was closed with explosives. At first light, the village was searched and the caves rechecked with negative results and no Viet Cong contact. The Company M platoon was relieved at 261130H by one platoon of Company G and its Company Command Group. No further contact was made. Company M (-) continued to man Phase Line ORANGE positions during the reporting period.

(2) 21. The battalion continued defensive operations along the assigned MUR and at the BAN O bridge (AT9284). Aggressive offensive action continued with numerous ambushes being established forward of the MUR and the establishment of three patrol bases west of the LE MY complex. The 3d Platoon, Company E operated in an area west of the LE MY Fort (AT6957) along the south bank of the SONO CA DE. The 1st Platoon, Company F conducted extensive patrol activity in the vicinity of HUNG HUA TRUNG (AT6477), while the 2d Platoon, Company G operated northwest of the same village complex. The battalion reported no Viet Cong contact during the reporting period.

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(3) 1/4. Continues to defend the vital HUE PHU BAI Airfield complex with three companies (-) in perimeter defense. The 3d Platoon, Company I operated forward of the HUE, conducting patrol and ambush activity within grid squares (XD8112) and (XD8213). The 1st Platoon, Company I operated within (XD9008) without contact. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion continued to maintain an OP at (XD829029) without significant observations. The Battalion Scouts were trucked to (XD841195) and from there commenced extended patrol activity within (XD8114), (XD8014) and (XD8216).

(4) 4/12. Fired 37 missions, 12 observed and 25 unobserved.

Time	1030a	1030a	1530a
HE	15	102	27
WP	28	20	4

**b. Patrols**

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Elements of Company A and Company C conducted patrols in conjunction with their search and clear operations.

(2) 2/1. One platoon each of Companies E, F and G conducted extensive patrol activity throughout the TADR. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions.

(3) 3/1. Conducted four squad sized security patrols of the Battalion OP and airfield. One squad sized security patrol was conducted around the OP on Hill 225. Company I conducted a squad (rein) patrol from the Battalion OP to the vicinity of (XD814125) and returned. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites.

**c. Ambushes**

(1) The following ambushes were established last night:

(a) 1/1

1. Company A - (AT953678), squad  
(AT956666), squad
2. Company C - (AT903733), squad
3. Company D - (AT901693), squad
4. Company H (AT93636), squad  
(AT934696), squad

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

5. HQS Company - (AT932726), squad

(b) 2/4

1. Company E - (AT884525), squad  
(AT893813), squad

2. Company G - (AT887795), squad  
(AT892803), squad

(c) 3/4

1. Company I - (YB8815), platoon

5. Changes in OP Locations. None

6. Changes in or Establishment of New OPs. None

7. Training

a. 2/3. Company E conducted an M-79, .45 caliber pistol FIREX, classes on "Why We are Here" and scouting and patrolling techniques.

b. 3/4. HQS Company conducted a .45 caliber pistol FIREX. Tanks and ATs conducted a FIREX. Battery I had an M-24 FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/1. The 3d Platoon, Company C and 3d Platoon, Company D will continue to operate as a provisional company in the vicinity of (YB8705). They will return to the Battalion OP in the morning and will sweep both banks of the SONG TUY LOAN on the way in.

b. 2/3. Will continue to maintain three platoons patrolling in different portions of the TAOB. The 3d Platoon of Company E will patrol in grid squares (AT8882) and (AT8782). The 1st Platoon of Company F will patrol in grid squares (AT8476) and (AT8777). The 2d Platoon, Company G will patrol in grid square (AT8779). The remainder of the battalion will continue to defend its AER positions and the BAN O Bridge.

c. 3/4. One platoon of Company I will establish an ambush in the vicinity of (YB8114). One squad of Company I will patrol from the Battalion OP to the vicinity of (YB891079) and return. Two squads of Company I will establish an ambush in the vicinity of (YB891302). The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion will maintain an OP in the vicinity of (YB835079).

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~d. Ambushes Planned for This Evening(1) 2/3

(a) Company A - (AT933676)  
 (AT933674)  
 (AT944657)  
 (AT934633)

(b) Company B - (AT933678)  
 (AT933678)

(c) Company C - (AT887711)  
 (AT887706)  
 (AT894708)  
 (AT900732)  
 (AT929724)

(d) Company D - (AT887700)  
 (AT890695)  
 (AT897704)  
 (AT933721)  
 (AT940707)

(e) Company M - (AT918668)  
 (AT922638)  
 (AT928635)

(2) 2/3

(a) Company E - (AT905820)  
 (AT885812)  
 (AT885825)

(b) Company F - (AT898772)  
 (AT840765)

(c) Company G - (AT883797)  
 (AT890805)  
 (AT833795)

(3) 3/4

(a) Company I - (YD8213), 2 squads

(b) Company L - (YD9008), platoon

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



**CONFIDENTIAL**

9. **Miscellaneous**

a. **Civil Affairs**. See enclosure (1)

b. **MR Construction**

(1) 1/4. 6% individual positions, 72% wire

(2) 2/4. 9% individual positions, 99% wire

(3) 3/4. 9% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by H. L. HANSEN

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

26 September 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: CA Officer, 3d Marines  
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
Via: Commanding Officer, 3d Marines

Subj: CA report to period ending 261500 September 1965

1. 1/1

a. On 25 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 31 people for minor abrasions, skin infections, and headaches.

2. 2/3

a. On 25 September the Battalion CA Officer gave 350 CARE school kits, 100 CARE sewing kits, 1 CARE wood-working kit, and 1 CARE physical education kit.

b. On 25 September the Le MY medical center treated 123 people for respiratory and intestinal disorders, worms and colds.

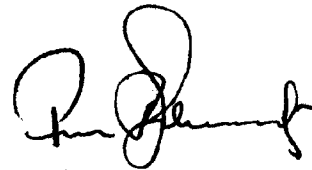
3. 3/4

a. On 25 September the Joint Action Company treated 31 people in Loc Bon village (YD 925104).

b. On 25 September the JAC treated 39 people in Thuy Luong (YD 880175) for malaria, worms, abrasions and colds.

c. On 25 September the JAC spent 8 man hours repairing a Thuy Phu village roadblock (YD 913118). The JAC also spent 11 man hours repairing a footbridge and road at (YD 909149).

d. On 25 September the JAC gave 10 pounds of children's clothing to a refugee family in Thuy Phu (YD 913118).



Encl (1)

DECLASSIFIED

COPIES  
40/114 FILE

31st Division  
31st Division (Main), RVN  
HQ San Francisco 2601

301113Z  
3000  
27 Sept 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 31st Division (Main), RVN

Subj: Situation Report #174

Re: (1) Civil Activity Report

1. Summary Data. 31 Division (-) (Main)
2. Period Covered. 270001 - 271800H Sept 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 31 Division continued to defend the DM ZONE and the DM ZONE. 35 patrols and 27 ambushes were conducted at DM ZONE and at DM ZONE there were 8 patrols and 2 ambushes.

a. 1/1. The Battalion continued defense of its DM ZONE with 2 rifle companies (-), one rifle company (-) continues the defense of the DM ZONE company and gun at (A000740). Two rifle companies (-) (Main) was positioned along DM ZONE Line between DM ZONE 41 and 42. The Battalion continued extensive patrol and ambush operations with elements of Company 3 and Company 5 patrolling in the southeastern portion of the DM ZONE. The Battalion 02 and Company 2 02 were moved by 0400 H with small arms. Sporadic sniper fire was received between 2600H and 2630H. The area was illuminated and small arms fire was returned. No casualties resulted. One platoon of Company 6 and one of Company 5 continued to operate in the vicinity of DM ZONE 41 (2). Sporadic sniper fire was received and several booby traps and landmines were found and destroyed.

b. 2/1. The Battalion maintained 3 platoons patrolling within the DM ZONE. The 1st platoon of Company 5 patrolled in grid square (A000740) and (A000740). The 2nd platoon of Company 5 patrolled grid square (A000740) and (A000740). The 3rd platoon of Company 5 patrolled in grid square (A000740). The remainder of the Battalion continued to defend its DM ZONE positions and the DM ZONE bridge. The 4th (Main) of Company 5 patrolled DM ZONE 42 from 260001 - 271800H.

c. 3/1. The Battalion continued its defense of the DM ZONE vital area with 3 companies (-), 1st Company and 1st Company positions on the DM ZONE. Three platoons, one from Company 1, one from Company 2 and 1st platoon Company 5, 31st Division continued patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the DM ZONE. At 271800H the 1st platoon of Company 5, 31st Division continued patrol on DM ZONE in the vicinity of (A000740). An artillery mission was also fired and a reaction platoon from Company 1 was dispatched to search the area, but, failed to make contact.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL4. Activities.a. Operations.

(1) 24. Company A (rein) occupies positions forward of the MIA on Hill 22 and is tied in with 2/9. The company remained in defensive positions during the reporting period and established numerous ambushes during the hours of darkness. Company B continues to man defensive positions on the Hill 227 complex and the pass at (AT92774). The 2d platoon conducted patrol operations in grid squares (AT9266, AT9268, AT9268, and AT9269). Company C (-) (rein) occupies positions on the MIA in the vicinity of (AT92734). One platoon conducted a sweep operation in conjunction with one platoon of Company D in the CHAO TRI (2) area and remains there this evening. Company D (-) (rein) occupies positions on the MIA at (AT 92717) with one platoon and Company Command Group conducting sweep operations in the CHAO TRI (2) area. Between the hours of 263000 and 264000 the Battalion CP and Company D CP received sporadic rifle fire from 8-40 VC who were probing the area. The areas were illuminated and small arms fire returned with negative results. During the sweep of the CHAO TRI (2) area, the 3d platoon Company D received sniper fire several times during the day, with no casualties on either side. Several booby traps and one tunnel were found and destroyed and spent mortar rounds were also found in the vicinity of (AT97707). At 271100, Company D received 5 rounds of sniper fire from village vicinity (AT940714). Fire was not returned. Company H (-) (rein) occupies positions forward of the MIA with one platoon on Hill 41 (AT92664) and one platoon at (AT96739). One platoon patrolled grid square (AT9266, AT9267, AT9267, AT9268) with negative contact.

(2) 24. The Battalion continued to defend their portion of the TACH by maintaining 3 rifle companies (-) on the MIA, one platoon of Company H at the Han 8 bridge, and one platoon each from Company E, Company F, and Company G conducting extended patrol activity throughout their areas of responsibility. Numerous ambushes along likely avenues of approach continue to deny the enemy freedom of movement within the TACH. One squad of Company H patrolled Red Beach #2 from 263000 - 270400 without making enemy contact.

(3) 24. The Battalion continued to defend the Phu Hai TACH by maintaining elements of Company I, Company L, and 3d platoon Company C, 3d Recon Battalion forward of the MIA. At 272000 the Recon CP fired on 8-40 VC in the vicinity of (BM15038). An artillery mission was also fired and as a result a boat in the river (BM15037) was sunk. A reaction force from Company I was helilifted in and searched the area with negative results. Extensive security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield continued during the evening. The Joint Action Company provided security for its village areas.

(4) 24. Fired 19 missions in support of 2/4.

TYPE	20mm	40mm	105mm
RE	13	-	6
UP	-	-	-
ILLUM	-	-	2

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATIONAL

## b. Patrols

(1) 1/4. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Two platoons of Company C and one of Company B continued patrol activity in conjunction with their search and clear operation in the vicinity of 01-0 00 (2). The 2d Platoon of Company B conducted a patrol from (AT90665) to (AT91066) to (AT90666) to (AT91067). The 1st Platoon of Company B patrolled from (AT90666) to (AT90766) to (AT90667) to (AT90668).

(2) 1/4. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. The 2d Platoon of Company B continued patrol activity in (AT90667) and (AT90668). The 1st Platoon, Company F patrolled grid squares (AT90669) and (AT90670). The 2d Platoon, Company C patrolled in grid square (AT90671).

(3) 1/4. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. Five security patrols were conducted in the Battalion (B) and adjacent area. Company E conducted a grid sized patrol of the OP on 01-0 00.

## c. Ambushes

(1) 1/4. The battalion established a total of 19 grid sized ambushes on likely avenues of approach between 060000 and 220000. No Viet Cong contact was made.

(2) 1/4. The battalion established eight grid sized ambushes, none of which made enemy contact.

(3) 1/4. The battalion established two one two grid sized and one platoon sized ambush, neither of which made enemy contact.

5. Search in 02 locations. None.

6. Search in re establishment of the OPs. None.

7. Training. None.

8. Plans

a. 1/4. Two platoons of Company C and one of Company B will continue their extended patrol operation in the vicinity of 01-0 00 and 01-0 00 (1). Alternative activities will be employed to limit the chances of movement within the TAO. Company B's 2d Platoon will sweep 01-0 00 (5), 01-0 00 (1) and (4), and 01-0 00 (3). Company B's 1st Platoon will sweep 01-0 00 (2), 01-0 00 (6) and return to the Company OP. Patrols will depart at 200000 and return at 020000.

OPERATIONAL

CONFIDENTIAL

The 2d Platoon, Company E will patrol from 0000H to 0030H in the (C) HIGH (2) (AT0000), KAWA (2) (AT0000) area. The platoon of Company F will patrol from 0030H to 0045H (2) (AT0000) to 0045H (2) (AT0000) from 0045H to 0030H.

b. 2/3 This continues to maintain three platoons patrolling outside of the HZ. Defensive action will be established on likely avenue of approach.

c. 2/4 Company I will establish a two squad sized night ambush in the area of (Y000000). Company L will establish one platoon sized ambush in the vicinity of (Y000000). The Infantry 2d squad will conduct a roadblock patrol in mid avenue (Y000000). The Joint Action Company will continue to operate in its area of responsibility providing troops for tactical support and civic action.

d. Amphibious Landing for Troops(1) 1/1 All squad sized: 13

(a) Company A - (AT000000)  
(AT000000)  
(AT000000)  
(AT000000)

(b) Company B - (AT000000)  
(AT000000)  
(AT000000)

(c) Company C - (AT000000)  
(AT000000)  
(AT000000)

(d) Company D - (AT000000)  
(AT000000)  
(AT000000)

(2) 2/2 All squad sized:

(a) Company E - (AT000000) 7  
(AT000000)  
(AT000000)

(b) Company F - (AT000000)  
(AT000000)

(c) Company G - (AT000000)  
(AT000000)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL(2) 1/4

2

(a) Company I - (YD3114), platoon

(b) Company L - (YD31100), 2 squads

9. Miscellaneousa. W.S. Construction(1) 1/4. 65% individual positions, 71% wire(2) 1/3. 93% individual positions, 99% wire(3) 1/4. 98% individual positions, 99% wireDeclassified by 10.10.10000000H. J. GELIN  
by directionCONFIDENTIAL

46/TFS/cpa  
 8030  
 27 September 1965

## MEMORANDUM

From: CA Officer, 3d Marines  
 To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division, (Main), FMF  
 Via: Commanding Officer, 3d Marines

Subj: CA report for period ending 1500, 27 September, 1965

## 1. 1/1

a. On 26 September the BAS (AT 950720) treated 33 people for skin and eye irritations, colds and worms.

## 2. 2/3

a. On 26 September the Battalion CO escorted the G-4, HQMC, and the assistant division commander, 3d Marine Division, on a tour of the Le MY dispensary, the Hoa Lo marketplace and schoolhouse, (AT 880631). Mr. Lu, the village chief of Hoa Lo, presented the G-4, HQMC, with a Vietnamese flag and a wicker basket.

b. On 26 September the Battalion CA Officer conferred with the village chiefs of Hoa Lo, and Hoa Thanh (AT 890815), on future rice harvests within the Battalion EAOR.

c. On 26 September the Battalion Surgeon inspected the IIHAN trash dump (AT 964774) and determined it to be a general health hazard. A report was forwarded to the 3d Marine Division Surgeon.

d. On 26 September the Le MY dispensary treated 140 people for malaria, respiratory infections, intestinal disorders and fever.

## 3. 3/4

a. On 26 September the Joint Action Company held sick call in Loc Ben (ID 924105) and treated 54 people for, headaches, colds and worms.

b. On 26 September a squad from the JAC spent 9 man hours constructing a community head in Loc Ben at (ID 925106).

c. On 26 September the JAC commander, platoon sergeant, and squad leaders attended a dinner, in their honor, presented by the village chief of Loc Ben.



CONFIDENTIAL

HEAD QUARTERS  
3d Marine  
3d Marine Division (Rein) (Fut), MAF  
PO Box 240000 96601

3:00 AM Jap  
3000  
23 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein) (Fut), MAF  
Subject: Situation Report #375

Re: (1) Civil Affairs Report

1. Operating Unit. 3d Marine (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 271500H - 281500Z Sep 1965

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marine continued defense of the southern sector of the DA HAI B TAGE and of the HAI HAI TAGE. Twenty-nine patrols and 80 ambushes were conducted at DA HAI B, while at HAI HAI there were eight patrols and two ambushes.

a. 14. The battalion continued defense of its assigned area of responsibility with the Battalion (-) defending along the MTR. Offensive action was highlighted by aggressive patrolling and numerous ambushes. Company A (Rein) occupies positions forward of the MTR on Hill 22 (AT9560) and in LA GRU (2) (AT9467). Company B (-) (Rein) defends Hill 21 (AT9260). The 3d Platoon, Company B is defending on the MTR at (AT96709) with one squad providing security at the bridge site at (AT94699). Company C (Rein) occupies positions on the MTR at (AT92714), while Company D defends from (AT92717). Company E (-) (Rein) defends the Hill 27 complex and the pass at (AT93753). Company F occupies one platoon forward of the MTR at (AT93692). The battalion received sporadic small arms fire during the reporting period. Fire was returned and investigated; there were no confirmed enemy casualties, nor Marine casualties. At 280630H, a provisional company (-) conducted a search and clear operation of the river in the HAI VUC (AT9770), HAI THAI (AT9770) area. At approximately 281300H, a patrol from Company B apprehended one VC in the vicinity of (AT9766) who was forwarded to IFP.

b. 24. The battalion maintained three platoons patrolling west of the MTR. At 281500H, the 3d Platoon, Company D returned to their MTR positions from patrolling the vicinity of (AT9370). The 3d Platoon, Company E continues to patrol from its base at (AT9264), while the 1st Platoon, Company F operates from (AT93775). There was no VC contact during the reporting period. The remainder of the battalion continues defense of the MTR and the HAI B bridge (AT9264).

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 3/4. Defense of the vital HEU HUI BAI Airfield complex continues with three companies (-) providing perimeter defense. Platoons from Companies I and L and the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion continue patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the HEU. At 272100H, a patrol from the 4th Platoon, Joint Action Company engaged 15 Viet Cong in the vicinity of (U9315095). During the ensuing fire fight four VC were KIA (two not confirmed) and two recovered. One Marine was KIA and two were MIA. The VC broke contact and the patrol returned to L/O HEU (AT906101). There was no further contact. A reserve force sent from the Battalion CP and returned by 230130H without contact.

4. Activitiesa. Operations

(1) 1/1. Defense of the assigned area of responsibility continued with two companies defending the HEU, and two companies (-) (rein) defending the HEU A1 (AT91366) and HEU B2 (AT95666) complex. Two platoons defend the HEU B17 (AT97773) complex. At 272130H, the 3d Engineers reported that they had an inoperative truck at (AT943670) which had received two rounds of small arms fire. Company M (-) dispatched a security element and provided security for the vehicle until it was removed this morning. At 272251, the 3d Platoon, Company D received sporadic small arms fire at (AT943670) from a position 600 to 700 meters west. The fire continued for about forty minutes for a total of 23 rounds. There were no friendly casualties and no confirmed Viet Cong casualties. At 280630H, the provisional company (-), consisting of Company D's command group, the 3d Platoon, Company D and the 2d Platoon, Company C, commenced a search and clear operation along the river in the HEU VUC (AT8770), HEU THAI (AT8870) area. The 1st Platoon, Company M apprehended one VC at (AT922666). The VC was forwarded to JPL. There was no further contact during the reporting period.

(2) 2/1. The battalion continues to carry out its assigned mission by conducting aggressive patrolling, numerous ambushes and defense of the HEU and HEU O Bridge (AT9064). During the morning, three platoons operated west of the HEU without Viet Cong contact. The 3d Platoon, Company E established its patrol base at (AT871324) and conducted aggressive action within (AT8563), (AT8663), (AT8763) and (AT8863) without VC contact. The 1st Platoon, Company F patrolled through THU HEU HEU (AT8666) and 300 meters to the west without Viet Cong contact. The patrol returned to their HEU positions at 281700H. The 2d Platoon, Company G terminated a 72 hour patrol in the THU HEU HEU (AT8477) over this afternoon without incident.

(3) 3/4. The battalion (-) defends the vital HEU HEU HEU Airfield complex and continues aggressive patrol and ambush activity forward of the HEU while the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion conducts ambush/surveillance activity. At 272100H, a patrol

CONFIDENTIAL

**ADDITIONAL**

consisting of 15 Marines and seven Popular Force engaged approximately 15 Viet Cong just outside of the village of LOC NON (109210). The VC were moving from west to east. The ensuing fire fight lasted for about five minutes. Four VC were believed KIA. During a search at first light, two VC RTA bodies, one CHCON E-50, one M42 49 and 100 rounds of 7.62 ammunition were recovered. In reaction to this contact, the Battalion dispatched a 47 man provisional force from H&S Company, along with two tanks. The force made no contact and by 0600H had returned to the Battalion CP. After evacuating the casualties the patrol returned to LOC NON and remained without incidents.

(4) 2/12. Fired 27 missions in support of 3/4. Six were observed and 21 unobserved. Twenty-one H&S missions were fired in areas suspected to be occupied by Viet Cong. Ammunition expended was:

Area	109210	109215	109220
H&S	105	122	20
UP	-	-	4
Flam	-	-	-

**b. Patrols**

(1) 1/1. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. As part of a provisional company, one platoon of Company C and one from Company B conducted extensive patrol action along the southern bank of the SONG TUY LOAN in conjunction with a search and clear operation. The 2d Platoon, Company B conducted a daylight combat patrol, sweeping PHUOC KINH (5) (AT9267) from 261315H to 261700H. The 1st Platoon, Company B patrolled from 260745H to 261300H through (AT915443), (AT903675) and (AT926668). The 2d Platoon, Company B conducted a searching patrol to (AT906693), (AT914499), while one platoon from Company A swept LA CHAN (3) and SO BAN (1) (AT950686).

(2) 2/2. Armed patrols were conducted to each ambush position under the cover of darkness. The 3d Platoon, Company E, the 1st Platoon, Company F and the 2d Platoon, Company G conducted aggressive patrol action west of the H&S.

(3) 3/4. Night patrols were conducted to both of last night's ambushes. Five local security patrols were conducted around the vital PHU BAN Airfield during the period 270000H and 280000H without incident. The 3d Platoon of the Battalion's Joint Action Company commenced a patrol and shortly thereafter became engaged with the VC. After the fire fight, which resulted in casualties to both sides, the patrol terminated its activity and returned to its CP without further incident.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIALc. Ambushes

(1) 1/4. During the reporting period, the battalion established a total of 13 squad ambushes during the hours of darkness. No VC contact was made.

(2) 2/3. The battalion established seven squad sized ambushes on likely avenues of approach without VC contact.

(3) 3/4. The battalion had two ambushes established, one platoon sized and the other a two squad ambush. The ambushes were established from 272000H to 280600H and were deactivated without contact.

5. Changes in CP Locations. None.

6. Changes in or Establishment of New CPs. None.

7. Training

a. 2/3. This morning, Company E conducted classes on the Rules of Engagement and Patrol/Ambush techniques. During the afternoon, the company conducted an M-14, M-79, and .45 caliber pistol FIREX. During the morning, Company F conducted an M-14, M-79, 3.5 Rocket Launcher and M-40 FIREX. Company G conducted an M-14 FIREX.

8. Plans

a. 1/4. Will continue to defend the NLR and the Hill 41, Hill 22 complex. Aggressive patrolling and numerous ambushes will continue. Company A (Main) will remain on Hill 22 and Company H (-) (Main) will remain in defensive posture on Hill 41. Companies C and D will continue to defend the NLR, while Company B occupies defensive positions on the Hill 327 complex. There are 10 ambushes planned for tonight and eight reinforced platoon daylight patrols planned for tomorrow (see attached overlay for patrols).

b. 2/3. Defense of the HAM O bridge and the assigned NLR will continue. Two patrol bases will remain west of the NLR, conducting aggressive patrol action. Ambushes will continue to be established on likely avenues of approach.

c. 3/4. Will defend the vital BUE PHU BAY Airfield complex and will continue to maintain patrols, ambushes and surveillance elements forward of the NLR. Tomorrow one platoon from Company I will operate in the northwestern portion of the TAOB and, at 290000H, will establish an ambush within (ATK215). One squad from Company L will patrol to (YD868098) and will helilift back to the CP by 291800H. Two squads from Company L will truck to LOC BON (YD9210) and remain with the 4th Platoon.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Joint Action Company until dark and then move into ambush positions along Highway 14. The 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion will establish a night ambush at 302000H in (YD8111).

d. 4/2. Will continue to support the 3d Battalion, 4th Marines.

e. Ambushes Planned for Tonight

(1) 1/1. All squad sized:

(a) Company A - (AT959677), (AT944667), (AT958660)

(b) Company C - (AT915734), (AT928727)

(c) Company D - (AT938724), (AT924728)

(d) Company H - (AT924677), (AT922668), (AT937637)

(2) 2/1. All squad sized:

(a) Company E - (AT884825), (AT885816), (AT882820), (AT864827),  
(AT849834)

(b) Company F - (AT832759)

(c) Company G - (AT895798) and (AT894805)

(3) 3/4

(a) Company I - (YD38153), 2 squads

(b) Company L - (YD906055), platoon

9. Miscellaneous

a. MIA Construction

(1) 1/1. 68% individual positions, 71% wire

(2) 2/1. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

(3) 1/4. 99% individual positions, 99% wire

Drafted by R. E. AKINS

H. J. CONLIN  
By direction

Distributions

CG, 3d Mar Div	2
2d Bn, 3d Mar	1
1st Bn, 1st Mar	1
3d Bn, 4th Mar	1
9th Mar	1

5

CONFIDENTIAL

LA/TPS/130  
 5000  
 28 September 1966

## MEMORANDUM

From: CA Officer, 3d Marines  
 TO: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), PHF  
 Via: Commanding Officer, 3d Marines

Subj: CA report to period ending 281530 September, 1965

## 1. HQ Co

a. On 26 September the Regimental CA Officer and Regimental Surgeon held sick call in Khanh Son basket (AT 933756 ) and treated 23 people for skin infections, worms and headaches.

## 2. 1/1

a. On 27 September "D" Company held sick call at (AT 932712) and treated 11 people.

b. On 27 September the HAS (AT 930720) treated 18 people for worms, intestinal disorders and headaches.

c. On 27 September the Battalion Surgeon held sick call at (AT 946701) and treated 23 villagers of Hoa Thinh while a dentist from "C" medical Battalion treated 7 people for dental problems.

d. On 27 September the Battalion CA Officer arranged to have three young girls from Hoa Thinh begin nursing training at the HAS. The girls were selected by the village chief.

e. On 27 September the Battalion medical team held sick call at the Hieu Duc District headquarters and treated 50 people. 30 bars of soap were given to the mothers attending sick call.

f. On 26 September the Battalion CA Officer provided transportation for a Da Nang Catholic priest to the village of Suong Lam (1) (AT 946696). 43 villagers attended the Mass, which was the first Mass celebrated in the village in three years.

g. On 27 September, during a sweep of Ninh An complex (AT 920700), 1800 pounds of suspected VC rice was confiscated. The Battalion CO turned the rice over to Captain Truong, the district chief. Captain Truong will distribute the rice to needy residents of the district.

## 3. 2/3

a. On 27 September The Battalion medical team treated 21 people in Hoa Vinh (AT 913715) for malaria, respiratory infections, conjunctivitis, and colds.

b. On 27 September the Battalion Surgeon, Battalion Chaplain, and H&S Company CO returned a little boy from Le Mi to his home following a fourth operation in Saigon for a cleft palate defect. Plastic surgery was conducted on the boy and the operation was termed "most successful" by the Battalion Surgeon.

c. On 27 September the Le My dispensary treated 119 people for skin, eye and ear infections, colds, headaches, and warts.

4. 3/4

3. On 27 September the Joint Action Company held sick call in Log Bon (ID 935105) and treated 37 people for fever, warts and minor abrasions.

Foumard Chong

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein) (Rein), MAF  
PO Box 96601

3d/2d/3d/4d  
2000  
29 Sep 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), MAF  
Subj: Situation Report #176  
Encl: (1) Civil Affairs Report

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (Rein)
2. Period Covered. 281800H - 291800H Sep 1965
3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DA BANG and PHU BAI TACNS. Twenty-six patrols and 17 ambushes were conducted at DA BANG and at PHU BAI there were seven patrols and two ambushes.

a. 2/1. The battalion conducted the defense of its portion of the TACNS by conducting eight platoon (-) (Reinforced) search and clear patrols during the day and establishing 11 equal sized ambushes during the hours of darkness. No Viet Cong contact was made, however, one booby trapped high grenade was found and destroyed by the 2d Platoon, Company B at 290914H in the vicinity of (AT924668). All patrols returned during the reporting period with the exception of the 3d Platoon, Company D which moved to a patrol base in the vicinity of (AT874712) in preparation for a sweep of HAI VUC (AT069708) at first light on 30 September.

b. 2/3. The battalion continues to defend its portion of the TACNS by maintaining three rifle companies (-) in their IIR positions, conducting limited patrols and extensive ambushes. No Viet Cong contact was made. One platoon of Company I is providing security for the rice harvest in the vicinity of Hill 112 (AT8677) and will remain out for three days. A reinforced squad of the 3d Platoon, Company H conducted a sweep of Red Beach #2 from 281300H to 291630H. One PF platoon is currently patrolling the split state east of the MSR in coordination with Company E.

c. 3/4. The battalion continued to defend the PHU BAI vital area. Elements of Company I, Company L and the 3d Platoon, Company C, 3d Reconnaissance Battalion continue to conduct patrol, ambush and surveillance activity forward of the MSR. At 281930H, the 2d Platoon, Company L ambush (AT908067) made contact with three VC. Two VC were killed and the third believed wounded. The two bodies and one U.S. carbine were recovered. An artillery mission was fired on possible routes of withdrawal and illumination was provided for a search of the area. No further contact was made.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



CONFIDENTIAL4. Activitiesa. Operations(1) 1/1

(a) Company A (reinforced) occupies positions forward of the IAR on Hill 22 (AT94466) and in LA CHAU (2) (AT953677). At 200000H, the 1st platoon patrolled to (AT945690), LA CHAU (2), returning by 201500H. The 2d Platoon patrolled at 200730H to BO HAU (1) (AT957649) and swept to the stream junction (AT960672) then moved to sweep HUNG LAU (3) (AT933691) and returned at approximately 201900H. The 3d Platoon moved at 200800H to BUNH LOU (2) (AT959642) and swept the village, then patrolled to LA CHAU (2) (AT963665) and conducted a sweep there.

(b) Company B (-) remains in defensive positions, guarding the Hill 317 complex and the pass at (AT937754). The 2d Platoon, Company B patrolled at 200800H to (AT923654) to (AT913691) to (AT902642) and returned at 201300H.

(c) Company C (-) (reinforced) occupies positions on the IAR (AT927734). At 200730H, the 3d Platoon, reinforced with one squad of ARVN, patrolled to (AT937703), established a patrol base, conducted local patrols and swept the river in the vicinity of (AT943712). The platoon established a new patrol base for the evening in the vicinity of (AT947712).

(d) Company D occupies positions on the IAR in the vicinity of (AT947717). At 200600H, the 1st Platoon patrolled to grid square (19470) and conducted a sweep of TUY LOU (1) (AT937702). One squad established a day and night ambush in the vicinity of (AT903704).

(e) Company E occupies positions on the IAR at (AT935614). With one platoon at (AT965709) and one squad (-) providing security for the bridge at (AT946699). At 200745H, the 1st Platoon patrolled to (AT903676) to (AT928652) and returned at 201300H. At 201300H, the 2d Platoon patrolled to (AT926685) to (AT913673) and returned at 201700H. Eleven ambushes were established during the reporting period on likely avenues of approach. One VC was apprehended by the 1st Platoon, Company A in the vicinity of (AT963665).

(2) 2/1. The battalion continues to conduct the defense of its portion of the IAR by maintaining three rifle companies (a) guarding the IAR positions. One platoon of Company F provided security for rice harvesters during the reporting period in the vicinity of (AT92677) and will remain out for three days. One squad of Company H conducted a sweep of Red Beach #2 from 201300H to 201630H without enemy contact. One Regional Force platoon is patrolling the salt flats to the east of the IAR in coordination with Company E. No Viet Cong contact was made.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) 2/4 The Battalion continues to defend the Tan Phu Thi TRO with 3 rifle companies (-), 1st Company and 1st platoon positions on the NVA. Elements of Company 1, Company 2 and 3d platoon, Company 3, 3d Platoon Battalion continued patrol, ambush and surveillance activity in forward positions of the TRO. At 230000, the 2d platoon of Company 1 made contact with 3 VC in the vicinity of (N90000). Two of the VC were KIA (bodies recovered along with one U.S. Carbine) and the third was presumed to be KIA. No further contact was made.

(4) 2/4 Fired 46 missions - 35 observed and 21 unobserved.

TYPE	100mm	122mm	160mm
HE	14	163	127
WP	-	37	-
ILLUM	-	-	96

#### b. Patrols

(1) 2/4 Conducted extensive patrolling in conjunction with 8 platoon sized search and sweep operations by the Battalion. (See Operations) Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites.

(2) 2/4 Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites. Company 2, 1st platoon conducted patrols while providing security for rice cutters in field areas (N90077).

(3) 2/4 Night patrols were conducted to all ambush sites. Four security patrols were conducted in the Battalion CP and airfield area during 230000 to 290000. The Joint Action Company conducted security patrols within their areas of responsibility.

c. Ambushes. All ambushes established by 1/1 and 2/3 last night were deactivated by 090000 and reported no VC contact.

(1) 2/4 During the reporting period the Battalion established ten ambushes of squad size.

(2) 2/4 The battalion established eight squad sized ambushes.

(3) 2/4 The battalion established two ambushes, one platoon sized and the other a two squad ambush. The 2d platoon, Company 1 made contact with 3 VC at 230000 while moving to establish their platoon ambush at (N90000). Two VC were KIA (bodies recovered) and the third KIA (not confirmed).

5. Changes in CP locations. None.

6. Changes in CP Establishments of the NVA. None.

7. Training. None.

**CONFIDENTIAL****2. Plans**

a. **2/1.** The 3d platoon of Company C will continue operations in the vicinity of (AT90703), conduct a sweep of Noi Van and return to the M.R. by 201400Z. One platoon of Company A will conduct a river sweep at (AT909038) north. This operation is coordinated with 5th Marines and last 4 days and will be supported by BTRs. 1st platoon of Company N will conduct a contact patrol to (AT906014) and back. 2nd platoon of Company N will patrol to (AT906040) and return. Company D, 2d platoon will patrol in vicinity of (AT903003) and the first platoon will patrol from (AT907044) to (AT905045) to (AT907027).

b. **2/1.** One platoon of Company F will continue to provide security for rice harvesters in grid square (AT9077). Numerous ambushes will be established along likely avenues of approach.

c. **2/1.** The squads of Company I will establish a night ambush in grid square (AT9066). One platoon of Company I will break to Hill 46 and establish an ambush in the vicinity of (AT907077) and will return to Battle Area CP at first light. The Joint Action Company will continue to operate in its areas of responsibility.

**d. Ambush Plans for This Evening**

(1) **2/1.** All squad sized.

a. Company A (AT906073)  
(AT906036)

b. Company G (AT900712)  
(AT900708)  
(AT900701)  
(AT900702)  
(AT900700)

c. Company D (AT90704)  
(AT9040715)

d. Company K (AT907077)  
(AT907070)  
(AT907041)

(2) **2/1.** All squad sized.

a. Company E (AT90403)  
(AT90703)  
(AT90503)  
(AT90703)

b. Company F (AT907075)

c. Company C (AT90703)  
(AT90603)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

(S) 2/4

a. Company 3 (206215) - Platoon

b. Company 1 (209205) - 2 Squads

c. 3d Platoon, Company 2, 3d Recon (206211) - Platoon

**9. Miscellaneous****a. MIA Description**

(1) 1/4, 4% individual positions, 72% with

(2) 2/4, 9% individual positions, 99% with

(3) 3/4, 9% individual positions, 99% with

DRAFTED BY N. L. HARRISON

H. J. CHERRY  
by direction**DISTRIBUTION:**CO, 2nd Div  
2d Bn, 3d Gr  
1st Bn, 1st Gr  
3d Bn, 4th Gr  
9th Bn1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

44/700/700

8000

29 September 1965

## MEMORANDUM

From: Co Officer, 3d Marines  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division, (Rein), FMF  
Via: Commanding Officer, 3d Marines

Subj: CA report to period ending 291700, September 1965

## 1. 1/1

a. On 28 September the MAS (AT 930700) treated 44 people for colds, worms, and respiratory difficulties.

## 2. 2/3

a. On 28 September the La Hy dispensary treated 241 people for malaria, intestinal disorders, skin and eye infections.

## 3. 3/4

a. On 28 September the Battalion medical team treated 163 people in the village of Tay Phu (ID 895120).

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
3d Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), 3d  
FPO San Francisco 96331

3/21/30w  
3000  
30 Sept 1966

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Rein), 3d

Subject: Situation Report 177

1. Reporting Unit. 3d Marines (-) (rein)

2. Period Covered. 291000 - 301800H Sept 1966

3. General Summary of Events. The 3d Marines continued to defend the DM ZONE and the DM ZONE. At DM ZONE there were 26 patrols and 19 ambushes, while Phu Hui conducted 9 patrols and established 2 ambushes.

a. 2/1. The Battalion continued to man defensive positions on the DM and Phase Line Orange. A great deal of emphasis has been placed on saturation patrolling within the DM. These patrols coupled with equally extensive ambushes maintain a constant pressure on the Viet Cong, and deny them freedom of movement and access within the DM. Five reinforced platoons conducted search and clear operations in Lot Vae (AT872777), Daong (2) (AT910600), and My (2) (AT910614), Phouc Phan (3) (AT910660) and Long Binh (2) (AT910683). One reinforced platoon from Company 1 commenced a search and clear of the Dong Yen in conjunction with 3/9, supported by LPT's and a reconnaissance unit.

b. 2/1. The Battalion continues to assist villagers within their DM to harvest rice. One platoon of Company 2 remained in grid square (AT9677) and provided security for the harvesters. Numerous ambushes continue to be employed on likely avenues of approach.

c. 2/1. Defense of the Phu Hui vital area continued with 3 rifle companies (-) occupying the positions and elements of 2 rifle platoons and one reconnaissance platoon patrolling, establishing ambushes and providing surveillance within the DM. The Joint Action Company continues to provide forces for tactical support and civic action within their areas of responsibility.

#### 4. Anticipation

##### a. Assumptions

##### (1) 2/1

a. Company 1 (rein) occupies positions at (AT954666) and (AT 956677). One platoon of Company 1 commenced a sweep at 300300H of the Dong Yen from (AT956666) north. The sweep is being made in conjunction with Company 2, 3/9 and is supported by LPT's and a reconnaissance unit. The operation

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

will continue for another 3 days. One tunnel was blown and 5 huts searched in vicinity of (AT94664).

b. Company B (-) remains in defensive positions, manning the Hill 927 complex and the pass at (AT937754). The 2d platoon of Company B conducted a sweep of Bong Hien (2) (AT903633) and returned with negative contact.

c. Company C (-) (main) occupies positions on the HIR (AT 922734). Third platoon of Company C conducted a sweep of Bong Hien (AT 867705) and patrolled the high ground to the Northwest with negative results. The platoon apprehended one VC in the vicinity of (AT835712). Three ICS dais were found in vicinity of (AT837705) and will be destroyed tomorrow by BN.

d. Company D occupies positions in the vicinity of (AT942717). The 3d platoon swept the village of KINH MY (2) (AT91069)) with negative results.

e. One platoon of Company H swept the area around An My (4) (AT921614) and Phung Hien (2) (AT926660). Three VCI were apprehended by 3d platoon in the vicinity of (AT929633). They were forwarded to District Headquarters.

(2) 2/1. The Battalion continues to maintain 3 rifle companies manning HIR positions. Extensive use of night ambushes on likely avenues of approach continues to deny the enemy access to the HIR. One platoon of Company F continued to provide security for the rice harvesters in grid square (AT86677). Company E and Company H prepared for their future operation in Tachung Binh (AT86633), Bong Loo (AT86333) and Tri Yen (AT8986). No Viet Cong contact was made.

(3) 3/1. The Battalion accomplishes its assigned mission by maintaining a perimeter defense around vital installations with 3 rifle companies (-), B Company, 1st and by aggressive patrolling of forward portions of the TACH with two separate platoons and a reconnaissance platoon. The Joint Action Company provides tactical forces and civic action units for the village areas. B Company provides a reserve platoon, for employment during hours of darkness. One platoon of Company I established platoon ambush in vicinity (TACH14), one platoon of Company I established a platoon ambush in vicinity of (TACH2077). The 2-2 section established OP's in vicinity of grid square (TACH14) (TACH15), (TACH16).

b. Results

(1) 1/1. Six reinforced platoons conducted search and destroy operations during the reporting period.

(2) 2/1. Limited patrolling was conducted in conjunction with Company F's providing security for rice harvesters in grid square (AT86677).

(3) 3/4 Conducted security patrols of the Battalion CP and airfield. One squad from Company F conducted a security patrol of the CP on Hill 223. Night patrols were conducted to all ambush positions. One squad of Company L conducted a patrol from CP 223 to the Battalion CP with negative contact.

c. Amphibious

(1) 1/4 Established 12 squad sized ambushes. No Viet Cong contact was made.

(2) 2/4 Established 7 squad sized ambushes. No Viet Cong contact was made.

(3) 3/4 Established one platoon sized ambush and one 2 squad sized ambush. No Viet Cong contact was made.

5. Operations in CP locations. None.

6. Operations in or Establishment of New CP's. None.

7. Training

1/4 Company F conducted a 1 hour class on first aid.

8. Plans

a. 1/4 Company I will continue operations along the Song Yen in conjunction with the 9th Marines. The 3d platoon, Company C, will return to H&R and will blow 103 dams with the assistance of EOD personnel in vicinity of (AT857757). The 1st platoon, Company C will hold UH at 010730N to (AT 862724) and establish a patrol base in vicinity of (AT852730). It will also sweep vicinity of (AT844724). Company D will assume role of Division reserves on 1 October 1966. Company E will establish two platoon sized patrols. The first from 010730N to 011330N, it will patrol from (AT850635) to (AT912674). The 2d platoon of Company E will patrol from 011330N - 011700N. They will patrol from (AT912683) to (AT895664) to (AT926667).

b. 2/4 One platoon of Company F will continue to assist local villagers harvest rice, by providing security in grid square (AT86677). Company E (-) (rain) and Company H (-) (rain) will conduct a search and destroy operation in the vicinity of Thong Binh (AT86683), Hoa Loc (AT86683), Ti Fou (AT89266) during the period 1 Oct through 3 Oct.

c. 3/4 Company I will establish one rifle/COI platoon ambush in grid square (YD8914). One squad of Company L will patrol from Battalion CP to (YD 873099). Two squads of Company L will establish a night ambush within grid square (YD8938). 3d platoon, Company G, 3d Recon Battalion will establish a platoon CP in the vicinity of (YD813779). 3-2 scouts will patrol grid square (YD8114).



d. Antitank Planes for this Evening

(1) 1/1 All spread wire.

(a) Company A (AT953673)  
(AT948657)  
(AT953670)  
(AT953666)

(b) Company C (AT975713)  
(AT975717)  
(AT975711)

(c) Company D (AT948727)  
(AT948713)

(d) Company E (AT938630)  
(AT938672)  
(AT938639)

(2) 2/1 All spread wire.

(a) Company B (AT895824)  
(AT895837)  
(AT895833)

(b) Company G (AT894804)  
(AT895790)

(3) 3/1

(a) Company I (K08JL6) 2 spreads.

(b) Company L (K07J77) platoon (rain).

9. Miscellaneous

a. M.I. Organization.

(1) 1/1 6% individual positions, 7% wire.

(2) 2/1 9% individual positions, 9% wire.

(3) 3/1 9% individual positions, 9% wire.

b. Civil Affairs (See Enclosure (2)).

RECEIVED BY H. L. HARTMAN

H. J. COLLIN  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: CG, APO 2  
CG, 1st Bn, 1st Mar 1 CG, 3rd Bn, 4th Mar 1  
CG, 2nd Bn, 2nd Mar 1 CG, 9th Mar 1  
4

44/TFB/lps  
 9840  
 30 September, 1965

## MEMORANDUM

From: CA Officer, 3d Marines  
 To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division, (Main), FMF  
 Via: Commanding Officer, 3d Marines

Subj: CA report to period ending 301500 September 1965

## 1. Hq Co

a. On 29 September the Regimental CA Officer met with the hamlet chief of Khanh Son (AT 950765) and discussed the economy and general health of the Khanh Son residents.

## 2. 2/3

a. On 29 September the Battalion CA Officer met with Mr. Doan, the village chief of Hoa Minh (AT 900795) and finalized plans for the Battalions assistance to the villagers during the rice harvest from 29 September to 1 October.

b. On 29 September the Hoa Khanh market place adjacent to the Battalion OP was closed in accordance with an agreement between the Battalion CA Officer and the village chief of Hoa Khanh (AT 942783). The market place will remain closed for three days to permit the proprietors time to readjust prices, relocate their stores 40 meters from the road, and build parking spaces.

c. On 29 September the Battalion Chaplain visited the Fm Thiong orphanage and distributed 12 stuffed animals, 60 pounds of candy, 50 bars of soap, and 25 packet of kool-aid to the children of the orphanage.

d. On 29 September the Battalion provided a company of Marines for security to the villagers of Hoa Minh (AT 8477) while 1000 kilos of rice were harvested.

e. On 29 September the Le Ky dispensary treated 139 people for abrasions, respiratory and intestinal disorders, worms, headaches and conjunctivitis.

## 3. 1/1

a. On 29 September the Battalion medical team held sick call in La Chau (1) (AT 943688) and treated 121 people while distributing 200 bars of soap and 1000 vitamin tablets.

b. On 28 September a villager approached the CA Officer at a market in Hoa Thinh (AT 947698) and stated that two companies of VC stay in the vicinity of grid squares (AT9564), (AT 9463), and (AT 9563). The villager further stated that the VC gather villagers at night and force them to non-pack rice, south along the river.

- c. On 29 September the BAI (AT 923720) treated 27 people at sick call.
- d. On 29 September "A" Company held sick call at (AT 923744) and treated 4 villagers.
- e. On 29 September "C" Company held sick call at (AT 923767) and treated 7 people for abrasions and wounds.
- f. On 29 September "D" Company held sick call at (AT 923747) and treated 12 people for skin and eye infections.

#### A. 3/4

- a. On 29 September the Battalion medical team treated 79 people in Lee Nam (ID 923304).
- b. On 29 September the Joint Action Company held sick call in Tay Nam (ID 925151) and treated 28 people while distributing 130 bars of soap to 98 people through the village chief.
- c. On 29 September the JAC squad in Tay Nam was challenged to a boat race with the men of the village. The invitation was accepted.
- d. On 29 September a JAC squad treated 65 people in Lee Nam (ID 923304) for malaria, skin infections, and wounds. 15 pounds of clothing were distributed to two poor families under the direction of the village chief.
- e. On 29 September a JAC squad constructed a community head in To Da (ID 916144).
- f. On 29 September a JAC squad spent four man hours erecting community bulletin boards in Tay To (ID 905151) and ToM (ID 916145).
- g. On 29 September a JAC squad spent 13 man hours building and placing two barricades to slow traffic passing a children's play area at (ID 916126).